



Getting The Most From Your
NISSAN MICRA



OWNER'S MANUAL

WELCOME TO YOUR NEW NISSAN MICRA

CONTENTS

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical information	9
Index	10

Foreword

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometres (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, your NISSAN dealer will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Pre-teen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

Throughout this manual, some illustrations may only show the layout for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the illustrated shape and location of some components may differ.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs at any time without notice and without obligation.

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modifications could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual the following symbols and words are used:



WARNING

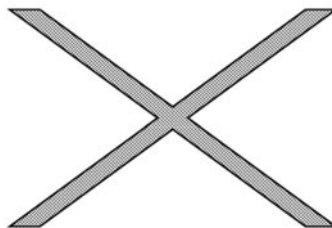
Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed precisely.

CAUTION

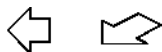
Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury, or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed carefully.

NOTE

Indicates additional helpful information.



This symbol means “Do not do this” or “Do not let this happen”.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these point to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

[]:

Square brackets are used to indicate messages, keys, or items displayed on a screen.

< >:

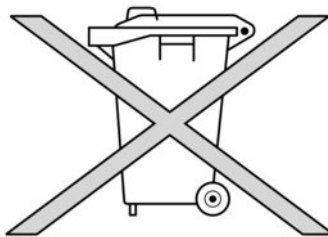
Chevrons or angle brackets are used to indicate texts on controls like buttons or switches inside or on the vehicle.

Air bag warning labels (where fitted):



"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

Be sure to read the "Airbag warning labels" description in the Safety section of this manual; and the "Airbag label" description at the end of this manual.



BATTERY DISPOSAL

CAUTION

An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.

Examples of the batteries that the vehicle contains:

- Vehicle battery
- Remote controller battery (for Intelligent Key and/or Remote keyless entry system)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor battery
- Remote controller battery (for Mobile Entertainment system)

If in doubt, contact your local authority, or a NISSAN dealer, or a qualified workshop for advice on disposal.



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



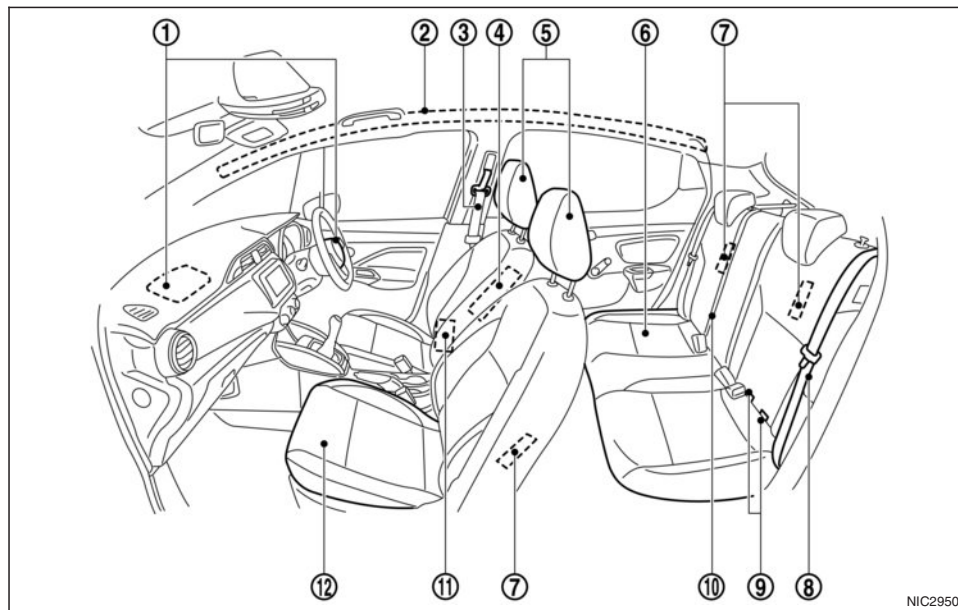
iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

© 2019 Nissan International SA, Switzerland

0 Illustrated table of contents

Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).....	0-2	Meters and gauges.....	0-9
Exterior front.....	0-3	Engine compartment.....	0-11
Exterior rear.....	0-4	HR09DET engine.....	0-15
Passenger compartment.....	0-5	HR10DET engine.....	0-15
Instrument panel.....	0-6	HR10DDT engine.....	0-15
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model.....	0-6	K9K engine.....	0-14
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model.....	0-8	BR10DE engine.....	0-15

SEATS, SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)



11. Pre-tensioner seat belt system (P. 1-28)

12. Front seats (P. 1-2)

1. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P. 1-26)

2. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (P. 1-26)

3. Front seat belts (P. 1-7)

4. Supplemental side-impact air bags (P. 1-26)

5. Head restraints (P. 1-5)

6. Rear seats (P. 1-4)

— Child restraints (P. 1-11)

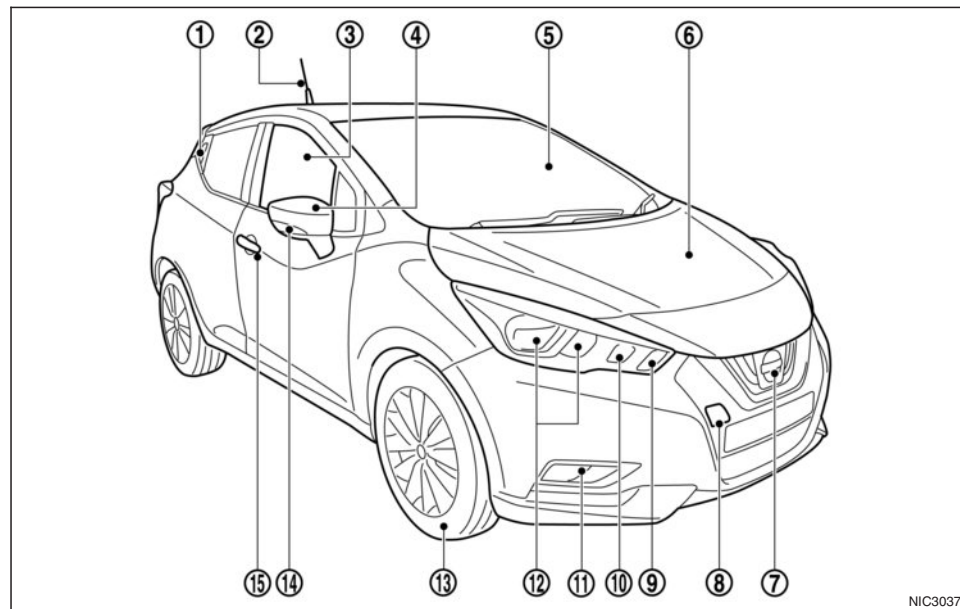
7. Child restraint anchor point (for top tether strap child restraint) (P. 1-16)

8. Rear seat belts (P. 1-7)

9. ISOFIX child restraint system (P. 1-16)

10. Rear centre seat belt (P. 1-9)

EXTERIOR FRONT

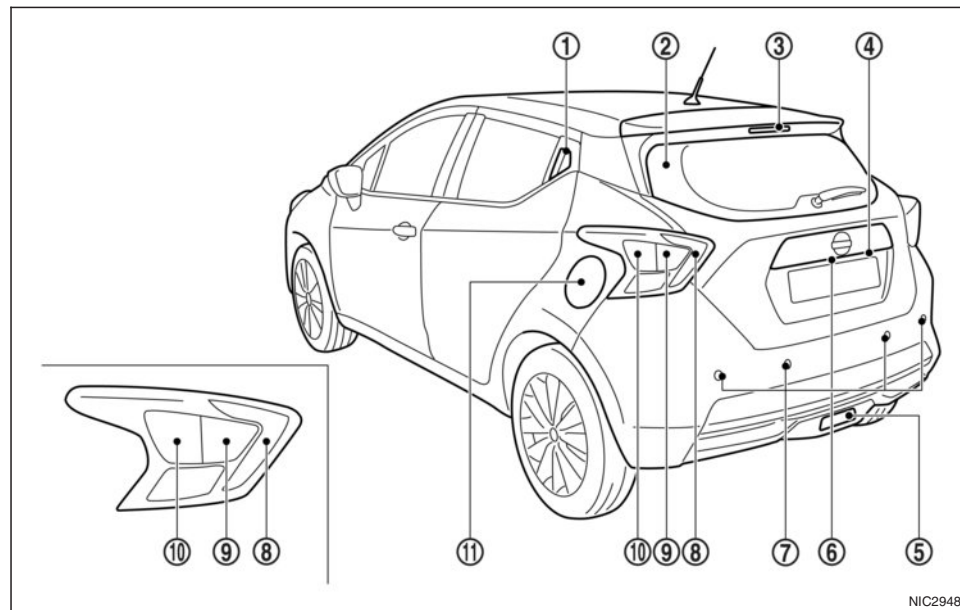


11. Fog lights*
 - Switch operation (P. 2-29)
12. Headlights
 - Switch operation (P. 2-26)
 - Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
13. Tyres
 - Tyres and wheels (P. 8-27, P. 9-7)
 - Flat tyre (P. 7-2)
14. Side turn signal lights
 - Switch operation (P. 2-29)
15. Doors
 - Keys (P. 3-2)
 - Door locks (P. 3-4)
 - Intelligent Key system* (P. 3-6)
 - Remote keyless entry system (P. 3-13)
 - Security system (P. 3-14)

*: where fitted

1. Child safety rear door lock (P. 3-5)
2. Antenna (P. 4-24)
3. Windows (P. 2-33)
4. Outside rearview mirrors (P. 3-18)
5. Windscreen
 - Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-30)
 - Wiper replacement (P. 8-16)
 - Washer fluid (P. 8-17)
6. Engine bonnet (P. 3-15)
7. Radar sensor (P. 7-31)
8. Recovery hook (P. 7-11)
9. Front side lights
 - Switch operation (P. 2-26)
10. Front turn signal lights
 - Switch operation (P. 2-29)
 - Bulb replacement (P. 8-25)

EXTERIOR REAR



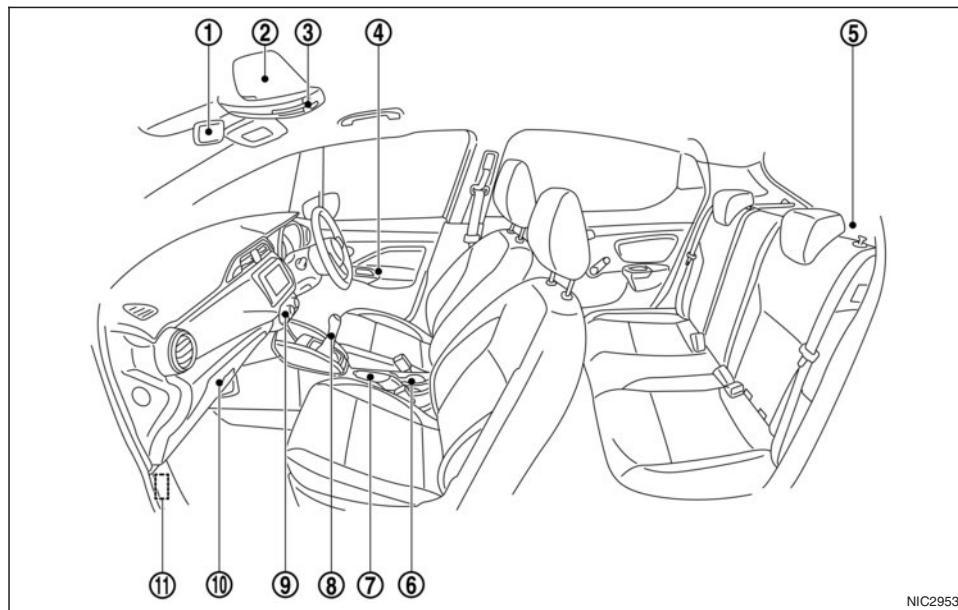
1. Rear doors (P. 3-4)
 - Intelligent Key system* (P. 3-6)
 - Remote keyless entry system (P. 3-13)
2. Rear window
 - Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-30)
 - Rear window defogger (P. 2-32)

3. High-mounted stop light
 - Bulb information (P. 8-23)
4. Number plate light
 - Bulb information (P. 8-23)
5. Rear fog light*
 - Switch operation (P. 2-29)
 - Bulb replacement (P. 8-25)

6. Tail gate
 - Tail gate operation (P. 3-16)
 - Intelligent Key system* (P. 3-6)
 - Remote keyless entry system (P. 3-13)
7. Ultrasonic Parking Sensors system* (P. 5-47)
8. Stop/tail lights
 - Bulb information (P. 8-23)
9. Reverse lights
 - Bulb information (P. 8-23)
10. Turn signal lights
 - Switch operation (P. 2-29)
 - Bulb information (P. 8-23)
11. Fuel
 - Fuel-filler lid (P. 3-17)
 - Fuel information (P. 9-4)

*: where fitted

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



— Heater and air conditioner (P. 4-2)

10. Glove box (P. 2-36)

11. Fuse box (P. 8-22)

*: where fitted

1. Inside rearview mirror (P. 3-18)

2. Sun visor (P. 2-37)

3. Room light
— Operation (P. 2-38)
— Bulb replacement (P. 8-25)

4. Door armrest
— Power window switch (P. 2-33)
— Power door lock switch (P. 3-4)

5. Parcel shelf (P. 2-37)

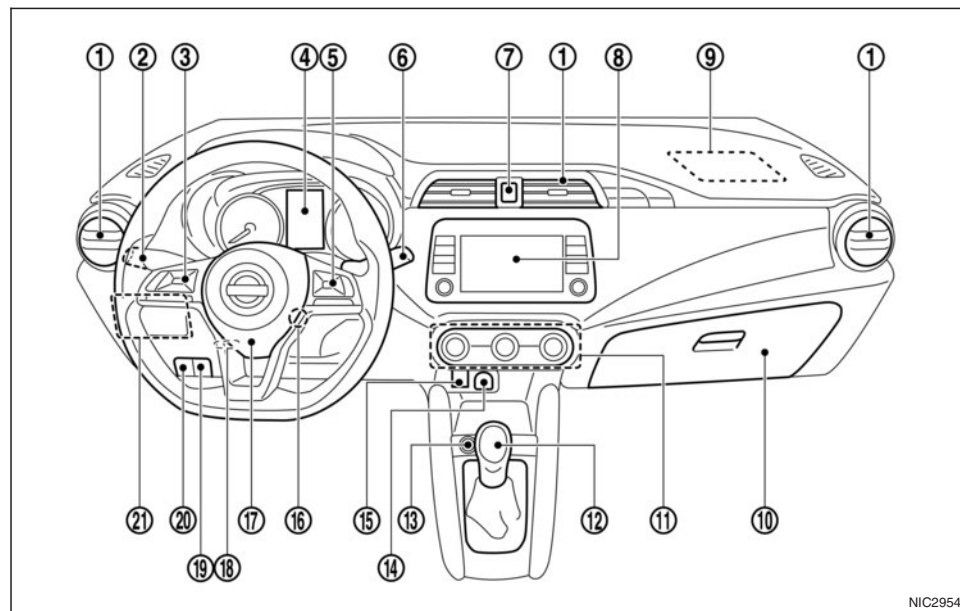
6. Cup holder (P. 2-36)

7. Parking brake
— Operation (P. 3-20)
— Checking (P. 8-14)

8. Shift lever (P. 5-12, P. 5-14)

9. Centre console
— Heated seat switches* (P. 1-3)

INSTRUMENT PANEL



LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

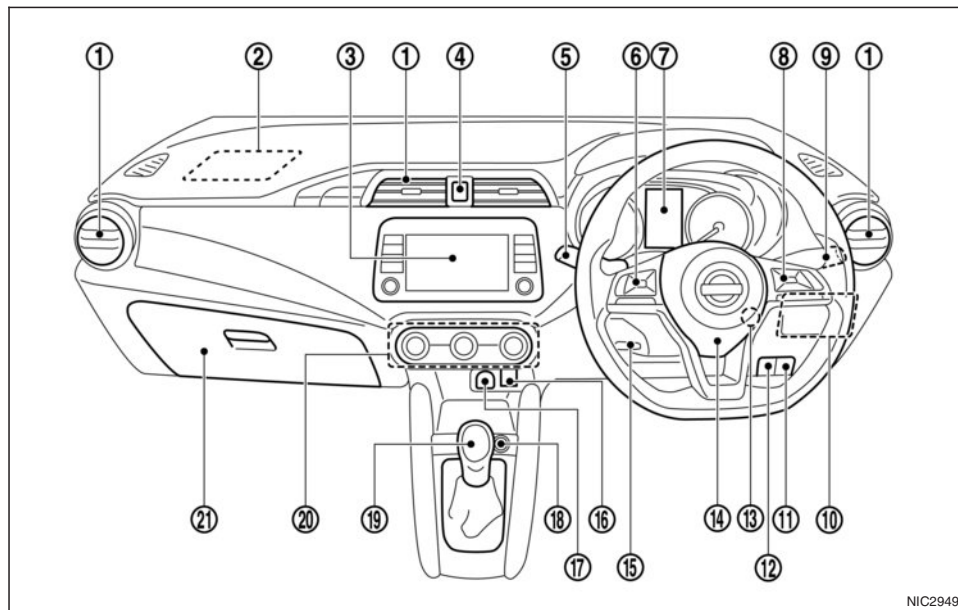
1. Vents (P. 4-2)
2. Headlight, fog light* and turn signal switch (P. 2-26)
3. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
— Audio control* (P. 4-25)
— Vehicle Information Display control (P. 2-13)
4. Meters and gauges (P. 2-2)

5. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
— Cruise control switches* (P. 5-43)
— Speed limiter switches* (P. 5-41)
— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System control*
6. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-30)
7. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-2)
8. Audio system* (P. 4-21) or Navigation system**

9. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P. 1-26)
10. Glove box (P. 2-36)
11. Heater and air conditioner control (P. 4-2)
— Rear window defogger switch (P. 2-32)
12. Shift lever (P. 5-12, P. 5-14)
13. Push-button ignition switch* (model with Intelligent Key system) (P. 5-9)
14. Power outlet (P. 2-35)
15. USB/AUX connector (P. 4-21)
16. Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system)/steering lock (P. 5-8)
17. Driver's front-impact air bag (P. 1-26)/Horn (P. 2-32)
18. Tilting steering wheel lock lever (P. 3-17)
19. Bonnet lock release handle (P. 3-15)
20. Fuel-filler lid release handle (P. 3-17)
21. Switch panel
— Headlight aiming control switch (P. 2-28)
— Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch* (P. 5-53)
— Intelligent Lane Intervention system switch* (P. 5-26)
— Intelligent Emergency Braking system OFF switch* (P. 5-31)
— Stop/Start System OFF switch* (P. 5-17)
— Instrument brightness switch (P. 2-3)
— TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer (P. 2-3)

*: where fitted

** Refer to the separate NISSANConnect Owner's Manual (where fitted).



RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

1. Vents (P. 4-2)
2. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P. 1-26)
3. Audio system* (P. 4-21) or Navigation system**
4. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-2)
5. Headlight, fog light* and turn signal switch (P. 2-26)

6. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
 - Audio control* (P. 4-25)
 - Vehicle Information Display control (P. 2-13)
7. Meters and gauges (P. 2-2)
8. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
 - Cruise control switches* (P. 5-43)
 - Speed limiter switches* (P. 5-41)

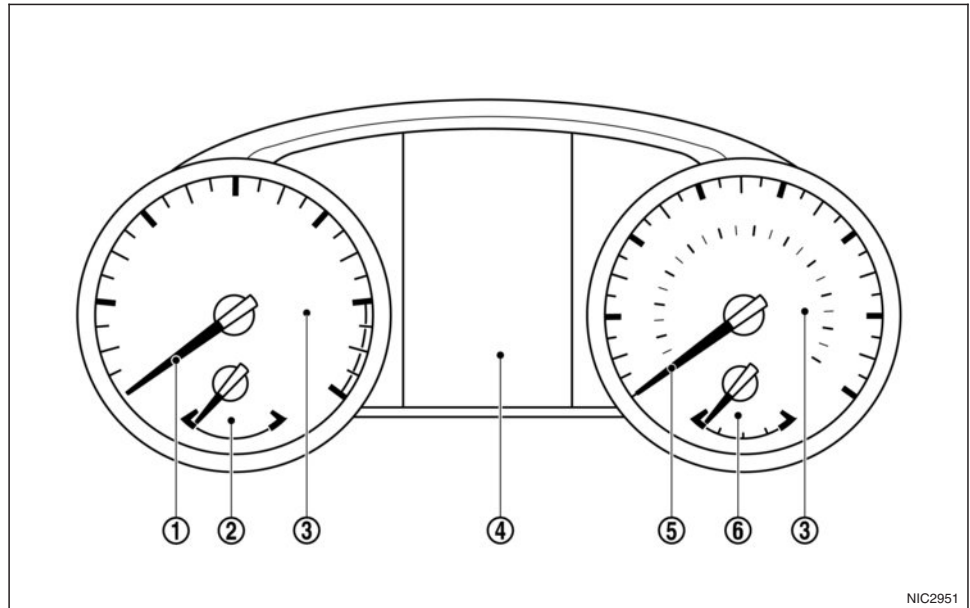
— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System control*

9. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-30)
10. Switch panel
 - Headlight aiming control switch (P. 2-28)
 - Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch* (P. 5-53)
 - Intelligent Lane Intervention system switch* (P. 5-26)
 - Intelligent Emergency Braking system OFF switch* (P. 5-31)
 - Stop/Start System OFF switch* (P. 5-17)
 - Instrument brightness switch (P. 2-3)
 - TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer (P. 2-3)
11. Bonnet lock release handle (P. 3-15)
12. Fuel-filler lid release handle (P. 3-17)
13. Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system)/steering lock (P. 5-8)
14. Driver's front-impact air bag (P. 1-26)/Horn (P. 2-32)
15. Tilting steering wheel lock lever (P. 3-17)
16. USB/AUX connector (P. 4-21)
17. Power outlet (P. 2-35)
18. Push-button ignition switch* (model with Intelligent Key system) (P. 5-9)
19. Shift lever (P. 5-12, P. 5-14)
20. Heater and air conditioner control (P. 4-2)
 - Rear window defogger switch (P. 2-32)
21. Glove box (P. 2-36)

METERS AND GAUGES

*: where fitted

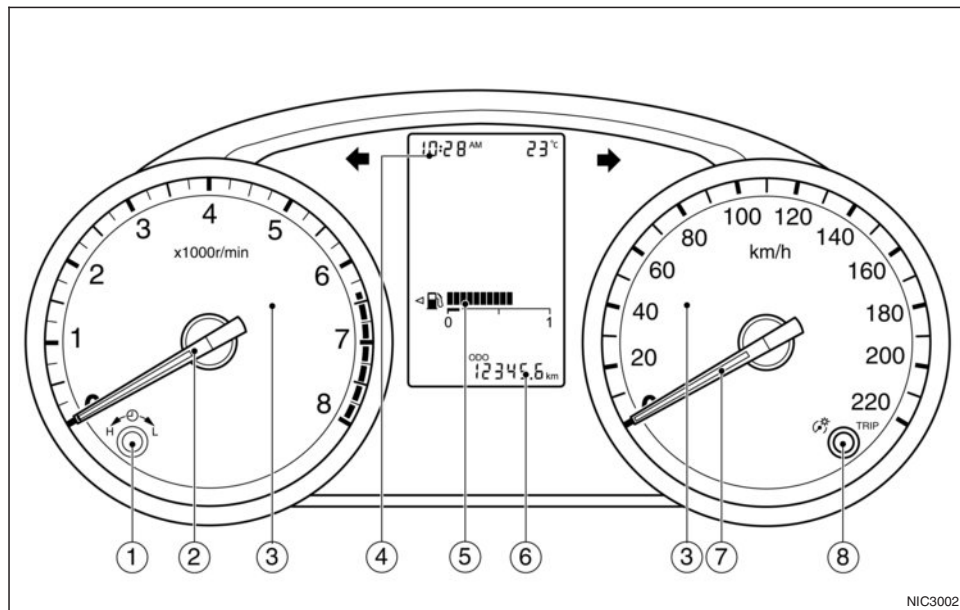
***: Refer to the separate NISSANConnect Owner's Manual (where fitted).



NIC2951

Type A

1. Tachometer (P. 2-2)
2. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P. 2-2)
3. Warning and indicator lights (P. 2-4)
4. Vehicle Information Display
 - Odometer/twin trip odometer/trip computer (P. 2-3)
 - clock (P. 2-34)
5. Speedometer (P. 2-2)
6. Fuel gauge (P. 2-2)

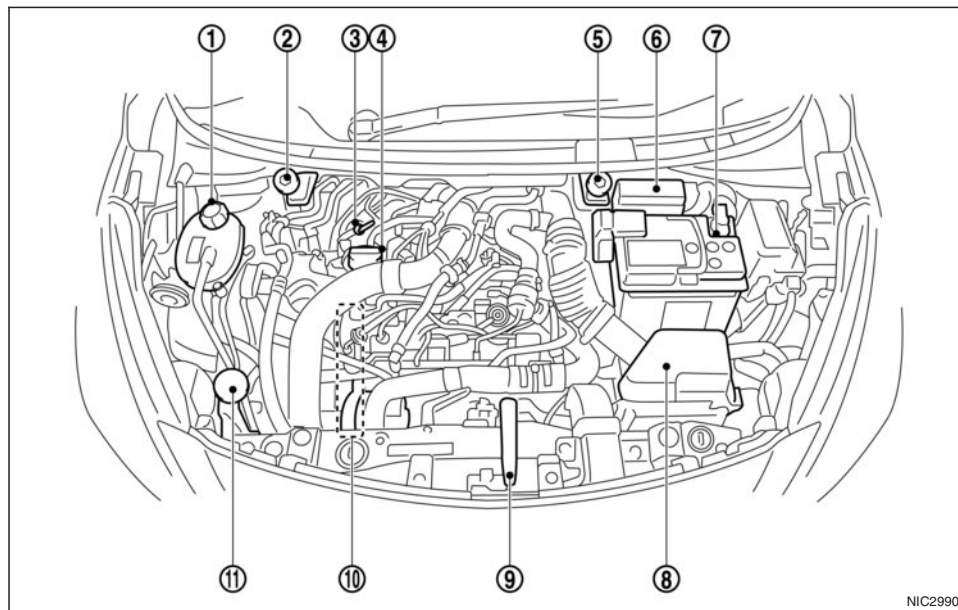


NIC3002

Type B

1. Clock adjustment knob (P. 2-34)
2. Tachometer (P. 2-2)
3. Warning and indicator lights (P. 2-4)
4. Clock (P. 2-34)
5. Fuel gauge (P. 2-2)
6. Odometer/twin trip odometer (P. 2-3)
7. Speedometer (P. 2-2)
8. Odometer/twin trip odometer knob (P. 2-3)

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

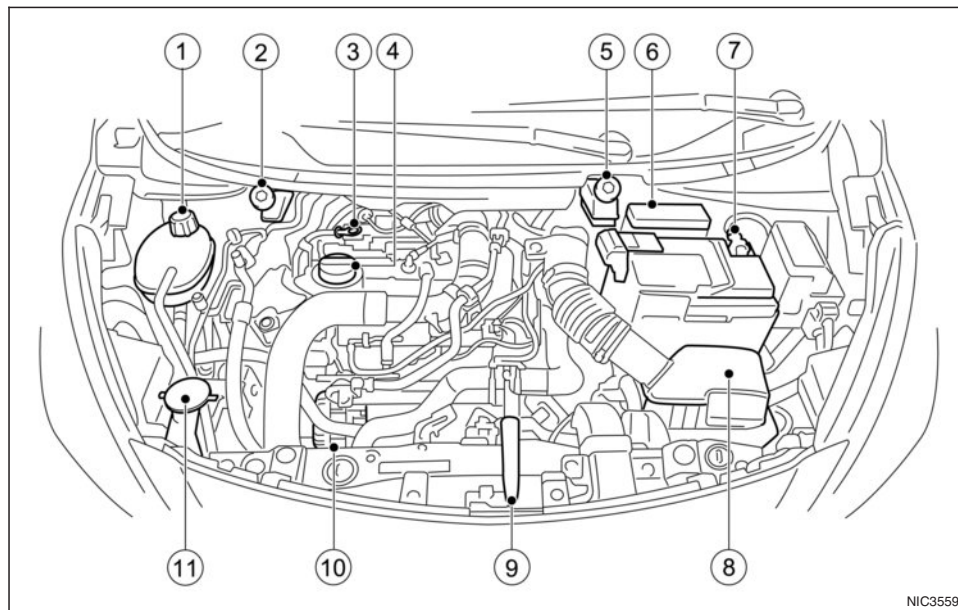


HR09DET ENGINE

1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (RHD), (P. 8-15)
3. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7)
4. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
5. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (LHD), (P. 8-15)
6. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-22)

7. Battery (P. 8-18)
8. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-16)
9. Bonnet release lever (P. 3-15)
10. Drive belt (P. 8-12)
11. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-17)

*: where fitted



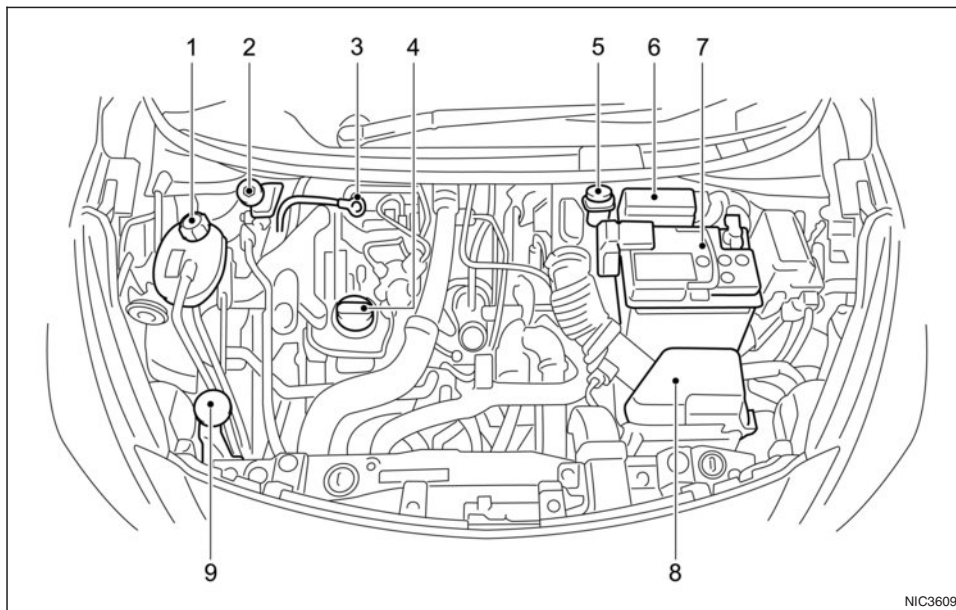
NIC3559

HR10DET ENGINE

1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (RHD), (P. 8-15)
3. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7)
4. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
5. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (LHD), (P. 8-15)
6. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-22)

7. Battery (P. 8-18)
8. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-16)
9. Bonnet release lever (P. 3-15)
10. Drive belt (P. 8-12)
11. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-17)

*: where fitted



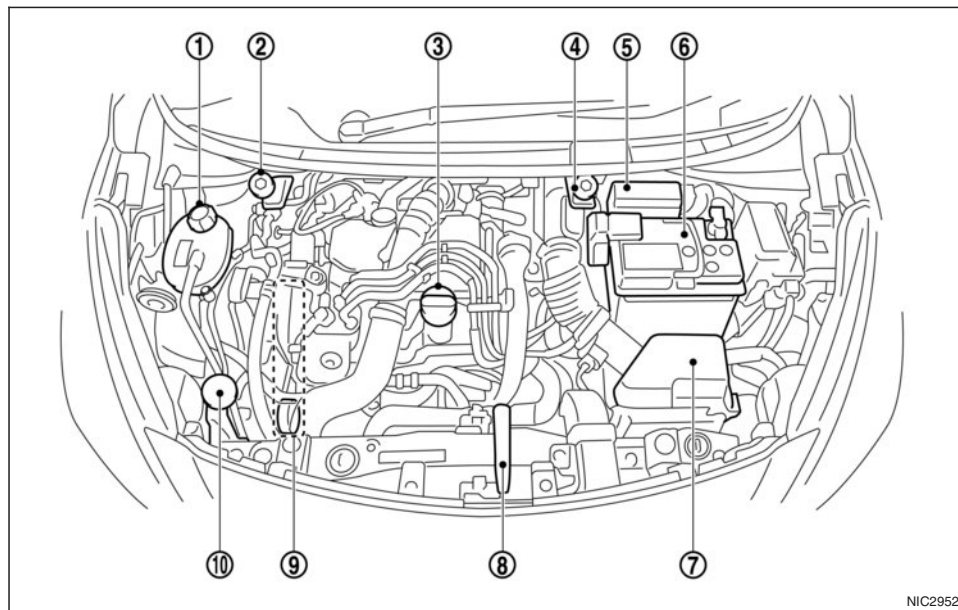
NIC3609

HR10DDT ENGINE

1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (RHD), (P. 8-15)
3. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7)
4. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
5. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (LHD), (P. 8-15)
6. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-22)

7. Battery (P. 8-18)
8. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-16)
9. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-17)

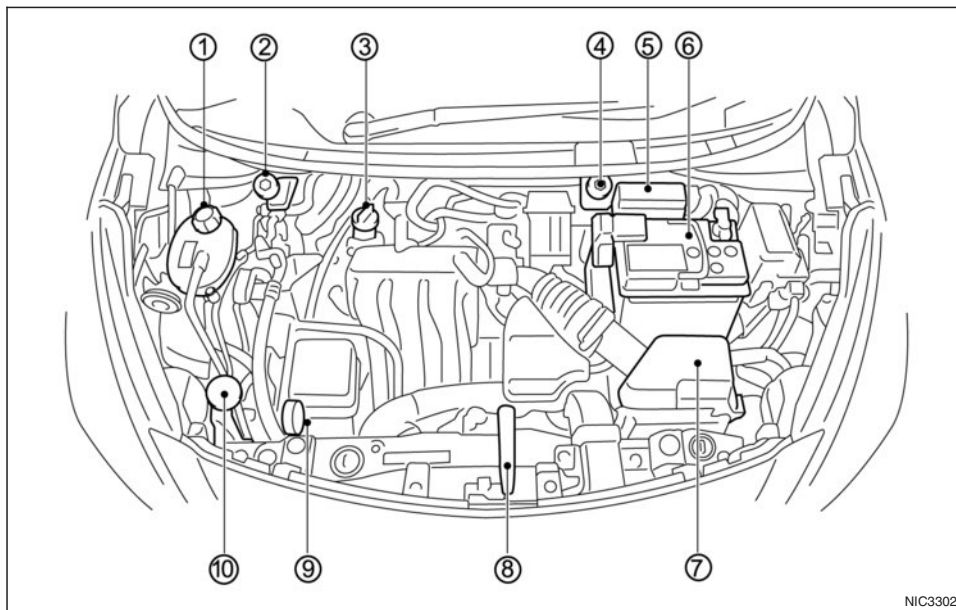
*: where fitted



K9K ENGINE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5) | 6. Battery (P. 8-18) |
| 2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (RHD), (P. 8-15) | 7. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-16) |
| 3. Engine oil filler cap/Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7)/
(P. 8-7) | 8. Bonnet release lever (P. 3-15) |
| 4. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (LHD), (P. 8-15) | 9. Drive belt (P. 8-12) |
| 5. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-22) | 10. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-17) |

*: where fitted



BR10DE ENGINE

1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (RHD), (P. 8-15)
3. Engine oil filler cap/Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7)/
(P. 8-7)
4. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (LHD), (P. 8-15)
5. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-22)

6. Battery (P. 8-18)
7. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-16)
8. Bonnet release lever (P. 3-15)
9. Drive belt (P. 8-12)
10. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-17)

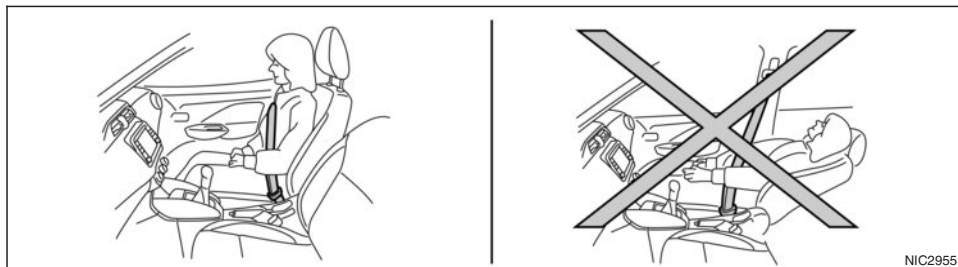
*: where fitted

NOTE

1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats.....	1-2	Seat belt maintenance	1-11
Front seats.....	1-2	Child restraints.....	1-11
Rear seats.....	1-4	Precautions on child restraint usage.....	1-11
Head restraints	1-5	Child restraints for front seat and rear seats	1-12
Adjustable head restraint components.....	1-5	ISOFIX and i-Size child restraint system.....	1-16
Non-adjustable head restraint components.....	1-5	Child restraint anchorage	1-17
Remove	1-6	Child restraint installation using ISOFIX.....	1-18
Install.....	1-6	Installation on front passenger seat.....	1-22
Adjust.....	1-6	Child restraint installation using three-point seat belt	1-22
Seat belts	1-7	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).....	1-26
Precautions on seat belt usage.....	1-7	Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).....	1-26
Child safety.....	1-9	Supplemental air bag systems.....	1-30
Pregnant women.....	1-9	Pre-tensioner seat belt system.....	1-32
Injured persons.....	1-9	Repair and replacement procedure	1-33
Rear centre seat belt	1-9		
Three-point type seat belts	1-10		

SEATS



WARNING

- Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the seatback reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be properly against the body. In an accident, you and your passengers could be thrown into the shoulder belt and receive neck or other serious injuries. You and your passengers could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious injuries.
- For the most effective protection while the vehicle is in motion, the seatback should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. (See "Seat belts" later in this section.)

- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

CAUTION

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.

FRONT SEATS



WARNING

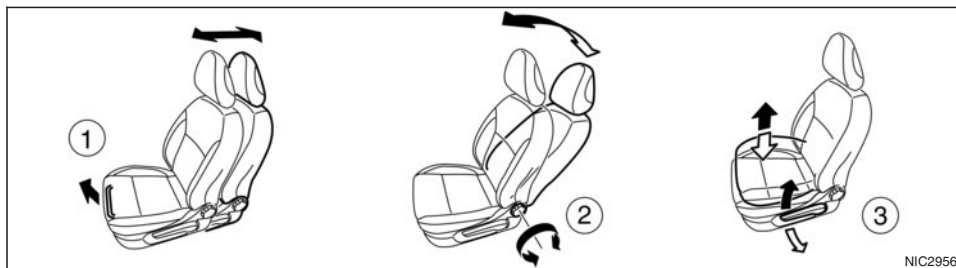
Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Manual seat adjustment



WARNING

After adjusting a seat, gently shake the seat to confirm that the seat is locked securely. If the seat is not locked securely, it may move suddenly and could cause the loss of control of the vehicle.



Forward and backward:

1. Pull the adjusting lever ① up.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.

Reclining:

1. Turn the adjusting knob ② up or down.
2. Tilt the seatback to the desired position.

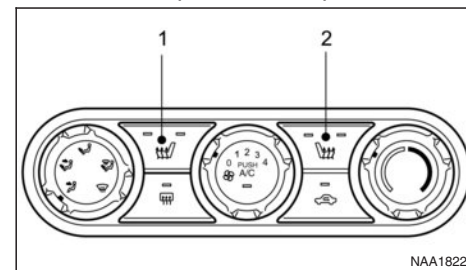
The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See “Seat belts” later in this section.)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

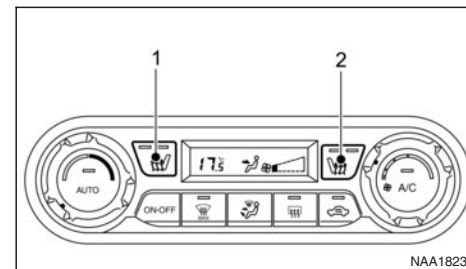
Seat lifter (where fitted):

Pull the adjusting lever ③ up or push it down to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.

Heated seats (where fitted)



Type A



Type B

The seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches ① and ② located on the heater and air conditioning unit can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.

2. Select heat range.

- For high heat, push the button once (both indicator lights will illuminate).
- For low heat, push the button again (one indicator light will illuminate).

3. To turn off the heater, push the button again. Make sure the indicator lights turn off.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

When the vehicle's interior is warmed, be sure to turn off the switch(es).

CAUTION

- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use petrol, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

REAR SEATS

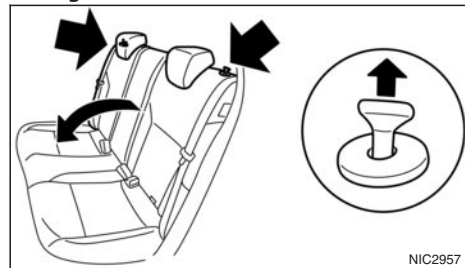
Adjustment



WARNING

- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the rear seats when they are in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any luggage is on the rear seats.**
- **Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks.**
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**

Folding:



1. Store the seat belts in the proper position. (See "Belt hole" later in this section.)
2. Pull the knob to fold the seatback down.

HEAD RESTRAINTS



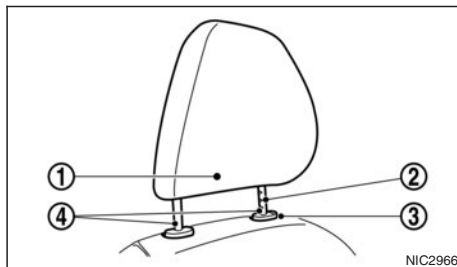
WARNING

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjust the head restraints properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

- Your vehicle is equipped with head restraints that may be integrated, adjustable or non-adjustable.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints have a single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
 - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the centre of your ear is approximately level with the centre of the head restraint.
 - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.

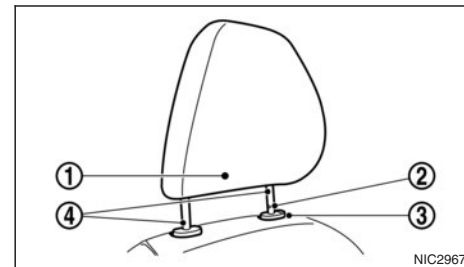
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.

ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



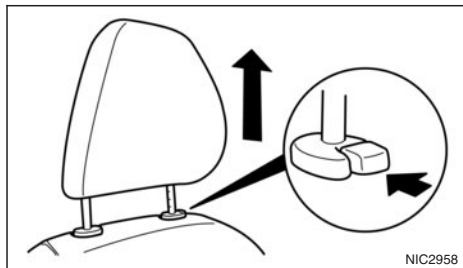
1. Removable head restraint
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



1. Removable head restraint
2. Single notch
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

REMOVE



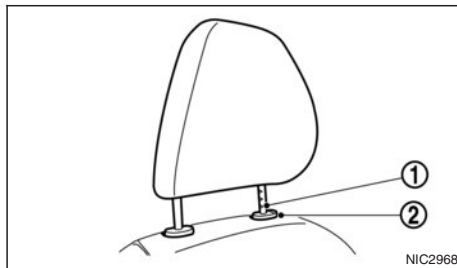
Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

NOTE

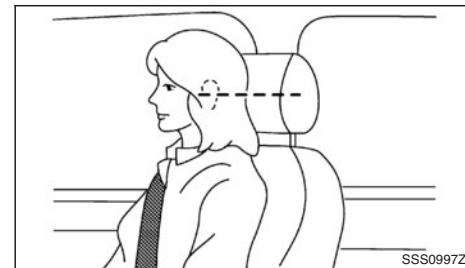
The driver side Bose Personal® head restraint (where fitted) cannot be removed.

INSTALL



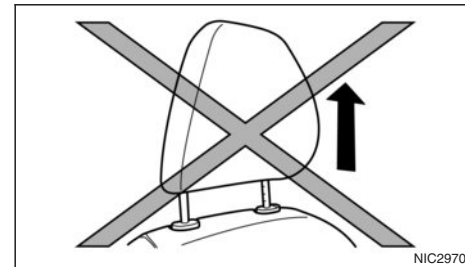
1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ②.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

ADJUST



For adjustable head restraint

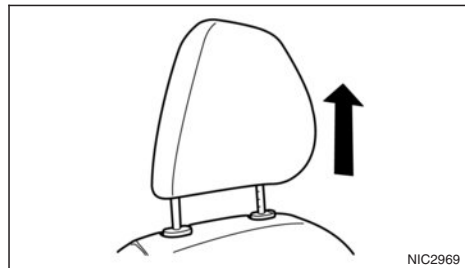
Adjust the head restraint so the centre is level with the centre of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.



For non-adjustable head restraint

Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

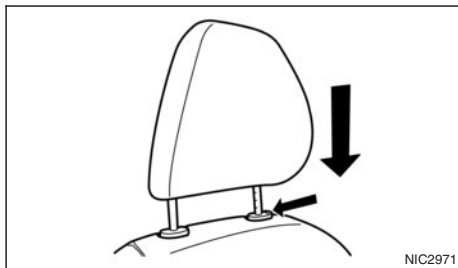
Raise



To raise the head restraint, pull it up.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Lower

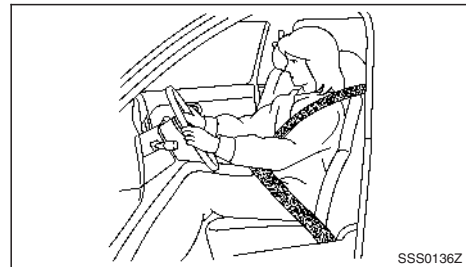


To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

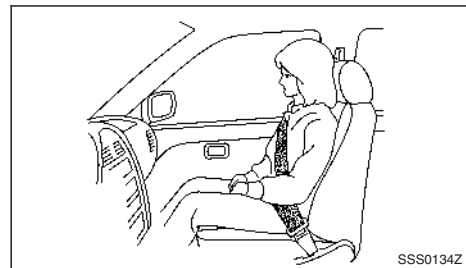
Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing the seat belt properly adjusted and sitting upright and well back in the seat, chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes the supplemental air bag systems.



Sit upright and well back



Sit upright and well back



WARNING

- Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.
- Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around the hips, not the waist. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- Never wear seat belts inside out. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Doing so may reduce their effectiveness.
- Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.
- Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be properly restrained in the rear seats and in an appropriate child restraint.
- Do not run the belt behind your back or under your arm. Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.
- It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.
- All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.
- Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and, when necessary, replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.
- Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has activated, it cannot be reused. It must be replaced together with the retractor. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHILD SAFETY

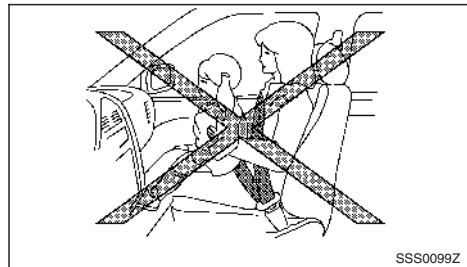


WARNING

- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hipbones. In an accident, an improperly fitted seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **Always use an appropriate child restraint system.**

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained. The proper restraint depends on the child's size.

Infants and small children



NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and the child, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Large children



WARNING

- **Never allow children to stand or kneel on any seats.**
- **Never allow children in the luggage area while the vehicle is moving. A child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident or sudden stop.**

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never

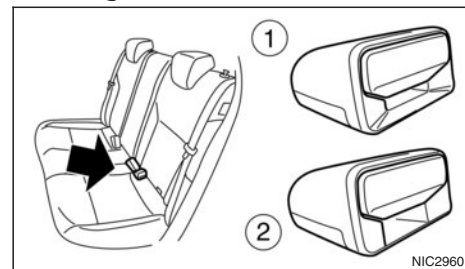
run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

REAR CENTRE SEAT BELT

Selecting correct set of seat belts



The outer seating position belt buckles ① can be identified by the deeply recessed buckles. The seat belt tongue can be fastened only into the outside seat belt buckle.

The centre seat belt buckle ② can be identified by the shallow buckle. The centre seat belt tongue can be fastened only into the centre seat belt buckle.

THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS

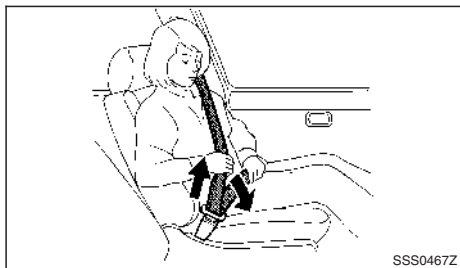
Fastening seat belts



WARNING

The seatback should not be in a reclined position any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.

1. Adjust the seat. (See "Seats" earlier in this section.)
 2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
- The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.
 - If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.

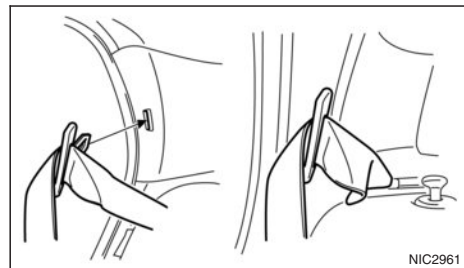


3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and is snug across your chest.

Unfastening seat belts

Push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

Belt hole



Insert the seat belt tongue into the belt hole when folding down the rear seat.

NOTE

Before folding down the rear seatback, make sure that the seat belt tongue is securely fastened in the belt hole. Also, make sure that the seat belt does not get caught in the seatback when folding down the rear seat.

Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

CHILD RESTRAINTS

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation by grasping the shoulder belt and pulling forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement. If the retractor does not lock during this check, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.

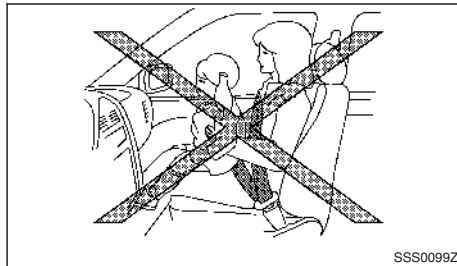
SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

Periodically check that the seat belt and all the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the seat belt webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.

To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINT USAGE



WARNING

- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, it is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.**
- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**

- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint system while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint system can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Child restraint systems specially designed for infants and small children are available from several manufacturers. When selecting any child restraint systems, place your child in the child restraint system and check the various adjustments to be sure that the child restraint system is compatible with your child. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **NISSAN recommends that the child restraint system be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint system, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint systems in your vehicle.**
- **The direction of the child restraint, either front-facing or rear-facing, depends on the type of the child restraint and the size of the child. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for details.**

- For a front-facing child restraint system, check to make sure the shoulder belt does not fit close to child's face or neck. If it does, put the shoulder belt behind the child restraint system.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The vehicle is equipped with an manual front-passenger airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.
- Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit a child restraint system, but as upright as possible.
- If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint system is installed requires a locking clip and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint system tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.
- After attaching a child restraint system, test it before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place. The child restraint system should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.

- Check the child restraint system in your vehicle to be sure that it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt system.
- If a child restraint system is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.
- Improper use of a child restraint system can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants in the vehicle.
- Always use an appropriate child restraint system. An improperly installed child restraint system could lead to serious injury or death in an accident.
- When the child restraint system is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system (where fitted) or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.

CAUTION

Remember that a child restraint system left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint system.

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

CHILD RESTRAINTS FOR FRONT SEAT AND REAR SEATS

NOTE

Child restraints approved to UN Regulation NO. 44 or NO. 129 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal, ISOFIX and i-Size.

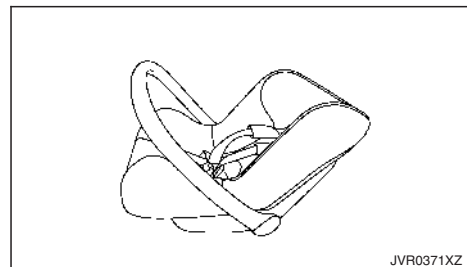
When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with the latest European safety standard, UN Regulation NO. 44 or NO. 129.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with vehicle's retention system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

Mass group of child seat

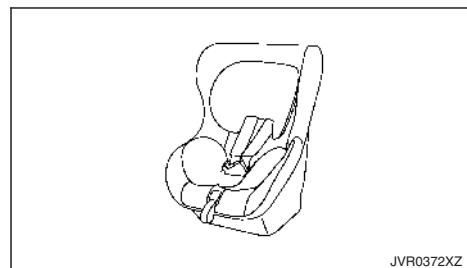
Mass group	Child's weight
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group I	9 to 18 kg
Group II	15 to 25 kg
Group III	22 to 36 kg

Examples of child seat types:



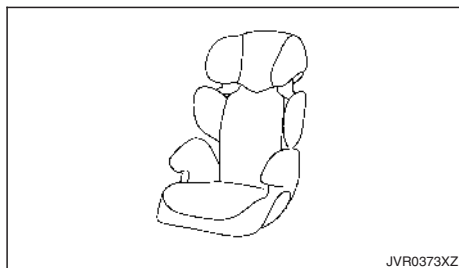
JVR0371XZ

Child safety seat categories 0 and 0+



JVR0372XZ

Child safety seat categories 0+ and I



JVR0373XZ

Child safety seat categories II and III

Child seat installation positions using the vehicle's seat belts

The following restrictions are applied when using child restraints varying by infants weight and installation position:

Mass group		Seating position				Recommended Child Restraint Systems
		Front Passenger seat Airbag ON	Front Passenger seat Airbag OFF	2nd row outboard seat	2nd row centre seat *4	
0	<10kg	X	U, L *3	U, L *2	U *2	-
0 +	<13kg	X	U, L *3	U, L *2	U *2	Maxi Cosi CabrioFix
I	9–18kg	X	U, L *1, 3	U, L *1, 2	U *1, 2	Roemer King II
II	15–25kg	X	U, L *1, 3	U, L *1, 2	U *1, 2	Roemer Kid Fix XP
III	22–36kg	X	U, L *1, 3	U, L *1, 2	U *1, 2	Roemer Kid Fix XP

U: Suitable for universal category restraints, forward and rearward-facing, approved for use in this mass group.

L: Suitable for particular child restraint systems (CRS) of the specific vehicle, restricted or semi-universal categories, approved for this mass group.

X: Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

*1: Move the head restraint to the upper most position or, if necessary, remove it in case of any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.

*2: Adjust the front seat(s) slide position sufficiently forward and/or the seat height adjustment (where fitted) to the upper most position to ensure no contact between child seat and back or front seat.

*3: Move the front passenger seat as far rearward as possible.

*4: Suitable only for "Universal" category of restrains. Do not install restraints with support leg.

Child restraint installation positions using the ISOFIX anchors

The following restrictions are applied when using child restraints varying by infants weight and installation position:

Mass group			Suitability				Recommended Child Restraint Systems
			Front passenger seat Airbag ON	Front passenger seat Airbag OFF	2nd row outboard seat	2nd row centre seat *4	
Carry-cot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	X	-
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	X	
0 (< 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL *3	IL *2	X	Maxi Cosi Cabriofix & FamilyFix
0+ (< 13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL *3	IL *2	X	
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL *3	IL *2	X	
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL *3	IL *2	X	
I (9 – 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL *3	IL *2	X	Roemer Duo Plus
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL *3	IL *2	X	
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF/IL *1, 3	IUF/IL *1, 2	X	
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF/IL *1, 3	IUF/IL *1, 2	X	
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF/IL *1, 3	IUF/IL *1, 2	X	
II (15 – 25 kg)	-	-	X	IL *1, 3	IL *1, 2	X	
III (22 – 36 kg)	-	-	X	IL *1, 3	IL *1, 2	X	

X: Position not suitable for installation of ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) in these seating positions.

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward facing CRS of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL: Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) of the specific for the vehicle, restricted or semi-universal categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

*1: Move the head restraint to the upper most position or, if necessary, remove it in case of any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.

*2: Adjust the front seat(s) slide position sufficiently forward and/or the seat height adjustment (where fitted) to the upper most position to ensure no contact between child restraint and rear or front seat.

*3: Move the front passenger seat as far rearward as possible.

*4: Suitable only for "Universal" category of restrains. Do not install restraints with support leg.

Child restraint installation positions using i-Size ISOFIX

The following restrictions are applied when using child restraints varying by infants weight and installation position:

	Seating position				Recommended Child Restraint Systems
	Front Passenger seat Airbag ON	Front Passenger seat Airbag OFF	2nd row outboard seat	2nd row centre seat *4	
i-Size child restraint systems	X	i-U *1, 3	i-U *1, 2	X	Maxi Cosi 2way Pearl & 2wayFIX BeSafe iZi Kid X2 i-Size

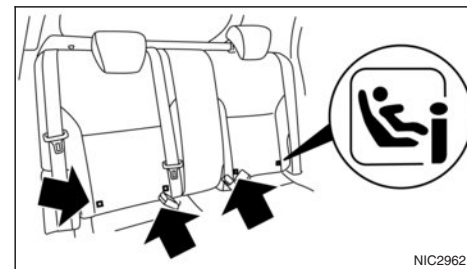
- X: Seating position not suitable for i-Size universal child restraint systems.
- i-U: Suitable for i-Size universal child restraint systems, forward and rearward-facing.
- *1: Move the head restraint to the upper most position or, if necessary, remove it in case of any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.
- *2: Adjust the front seat(s) slide position sufficiently forward and/or the seat height adjustment (where fitted) to the upper most position to ensure no contact between child restraint and rear or front seat.
- *3: Move the front passenger seat as far rearward as possible. Make sure that the child restraints seat belt guide is ahead of the vehicles seat belt upper fixing point. If not, move the seat sufficiently forward.
- *4: Suitable only for "Universal" category of restraints. Do not install restraints with support leg.

ISOFIX AND I-SIZE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

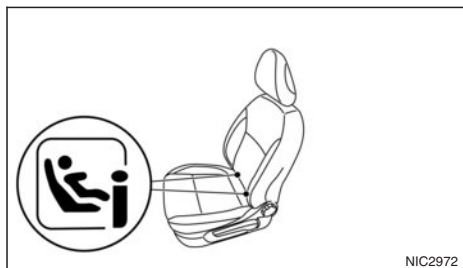
Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX and i-Size child restraint systems.

ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

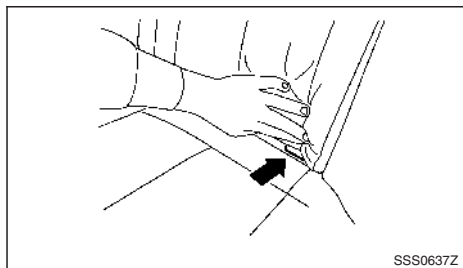
The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install ISOFIX and i-Size child restraints in the rear outboard seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the centre position using the ISOFIX anchors.**



i-Size ISOFIX label location for rear seats



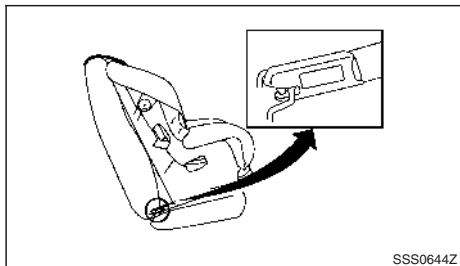
i-Size ISOFIX label location for front seat



i-Size ISOFIX lower anchor location

The ISOFIX anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the ISOFIX anchors.

ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments



Anchor attachment

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISOFIX and i-Size child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. (See "Child restraint installation using ISOFIX" later in this section.)

CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system using ISOFIX. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

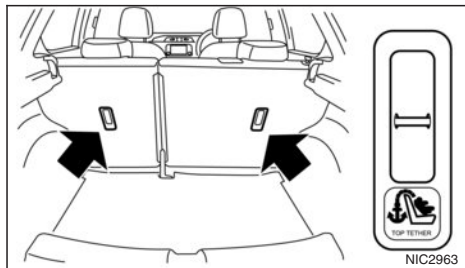


WARNING

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the tonneau board or items in the luggage area. Remove the tonneau board from the vehicle or secure it in the luggage area. Also secure any items in the luggage area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.

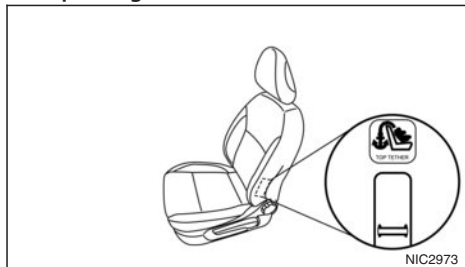
Top tether anchorage location

Rear seats:



The top tether anchor points are located on the seat back behind the rear seats outboard seating positions.

Front passenger seat:



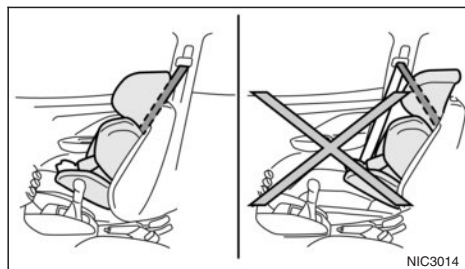
The anchor point is located on the bottom of the seatback behind the front passenger seat.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX



WARNING

- Attach ISOFIX and i-Size child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "Top tether anchorage location" earlier in this section. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.
- Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.
- Do not secure a child restraint in the centre rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.
- Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

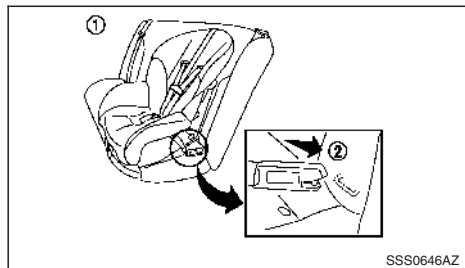


- Adjust the seat sufficiently forward to guarantee that the child restraint seat belt guide is ahead of the seat belt top fixing point.

Installation on rear outboard seats

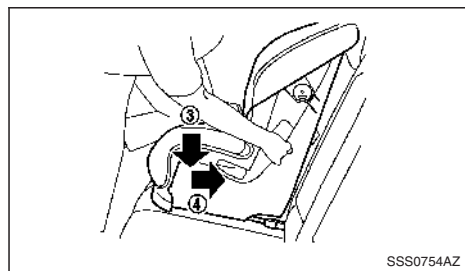
Front-facing child seats:

Be sure to follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:



Steps 1 and 2

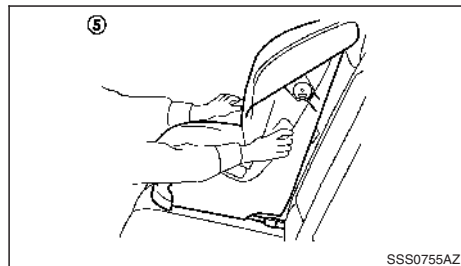
1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.
3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. (See "Head restraints" earlier in this section.) If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



Step 4

4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.

5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Top tether anchorage location" earlier in this section.)
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

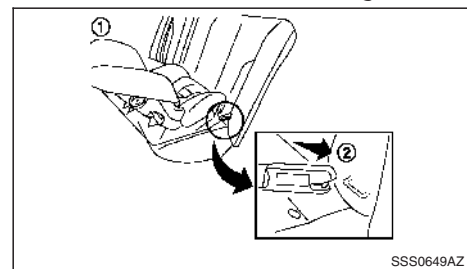


Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

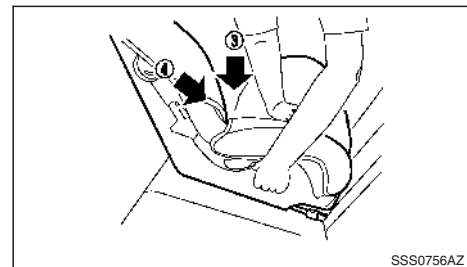
Rear-facing child seats:

Be sure to follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:



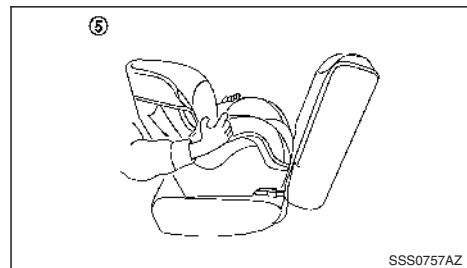
Steps 1 and 2

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.



Step 3

- Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
- If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Top tether anchorage location" earlier in this section.)
- If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Step 6

- Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
- Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

INSTALLATION ON FRONT PASSENGER SEAT



WARNING

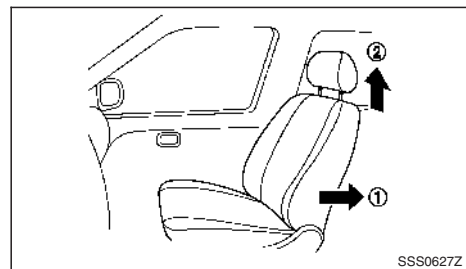
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator light must be illuminated. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- NISSAN recommends that a child restraint system be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a front-facing child restraint system on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is equipped.**

Front-facing child seats:

Be sure to follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint.

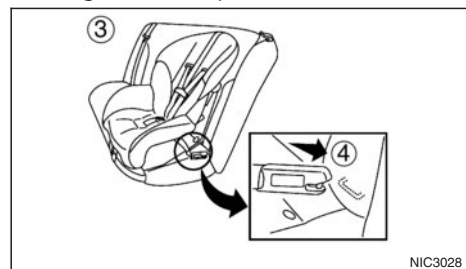
If you must install a front-facing child restraint system on the front seat, follow these steps:

- Ensure that the front passenger airbag activation/deactivation status is in accordance with NISSAN's recommendation (See "Child restraint installation using ISOFIX" earlier in this section and "Child seat installation positions using the vehicle's seat belts" earlier in this section).



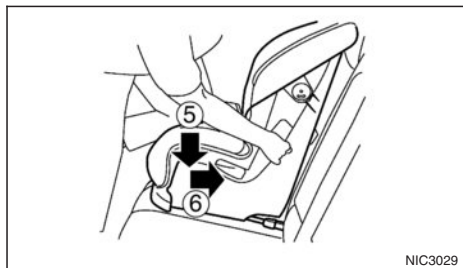
Step 2 and 3

- Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
- Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②. Remove it if it interferes with the child restraint installation. In such situations, securely store the head restraint in the luggage compartment so that it does not become a dangerous projectile during a sudden stop or in an accident.



Step 4 and 5

- Position the child restraint system in the seat ③.
- Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ④



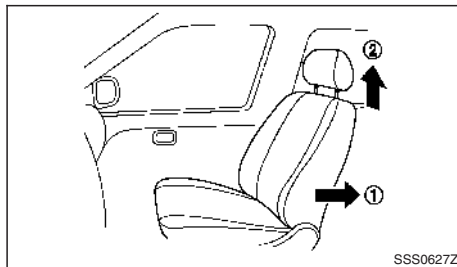
Step 6

6. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ⑤ and rearward ⑥ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
7. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See, "Top tether anchorage location" earlier in this section.)
8. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
9. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
10. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 6 through 9.

Rear-facing child seats:

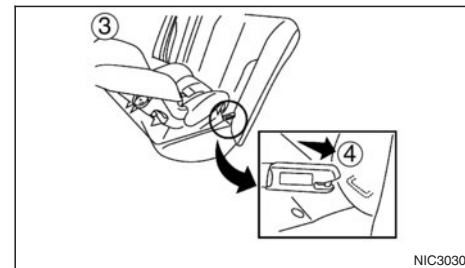
If you must install a rearward facing child restraint system in the front passenger's seat using ISOFIX anchors, follow these steps

1. Ensure that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. The **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator light must be illuminated. Place the ignition in the **ON** position and make sure that the front air bag light illuminates.



Step 2 and 3

2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②. Remove it if it interferes with the child restraint installation. In such situations, securely store the head restraint in the luggage compartment so that it does not become a dangerous projectile during a sudden stop or in an accident.



Step 4 and 5

4. Position the child restraint system in the seat ③.
5. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ④



Step 6

6. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ⑤ and rearward ⑥ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.

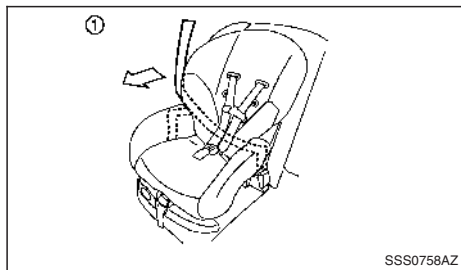
7. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See, "Top tether anchorage location" earlier in this section.)
8. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
9. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
10. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 6 through 9.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THREE-POINT SEAT BELT

Installation on rear seats

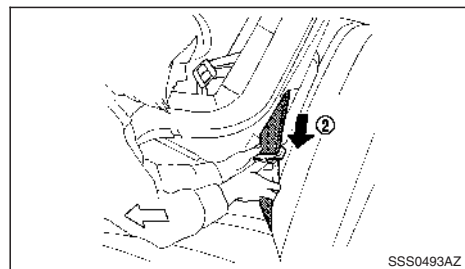
Front-facing child seat:

Be sure to follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:



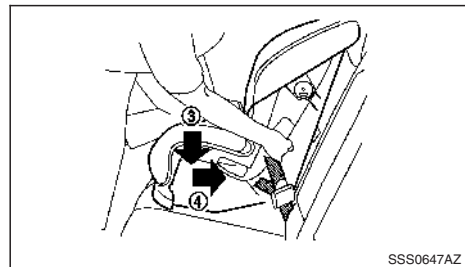
Step 1

1. Position the child restraint on the seat. If any contact occurs between the child restraint and the front seat, slide the front seat forward until contact no longer occurs.



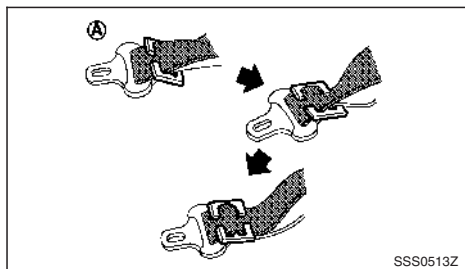
Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint ① and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.

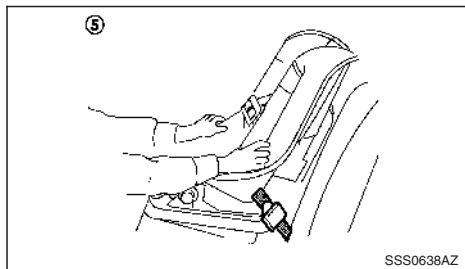


Step 3

3. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



4. To prevent slack in the lap belt, it is necessary to secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip (A). Use the locking clip attached to the child restraint system or one which is equivalent in dimension and strength.

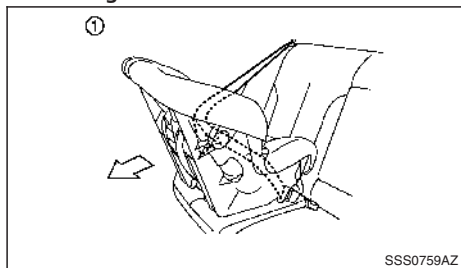


Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it (5). Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.

6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

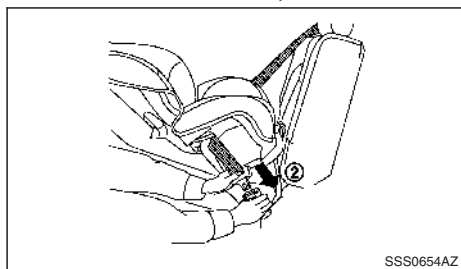
Rear-facing child seat:



Step 1

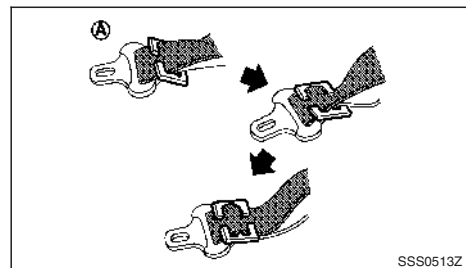
Be sure to follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint system on the seat (1).

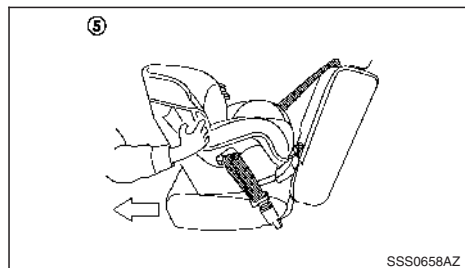


Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle (2) until you hear and feel the latch engage.

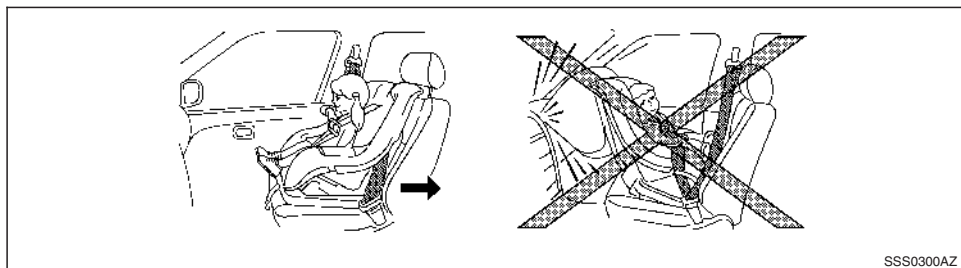


3. To prevent slack in the lap belt, it is necessary to secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip (A). Use the locking clip attached to the child restraint system or one which is equivalent in dimension and strength.
4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.



Installation on front passenger seat



WARNING

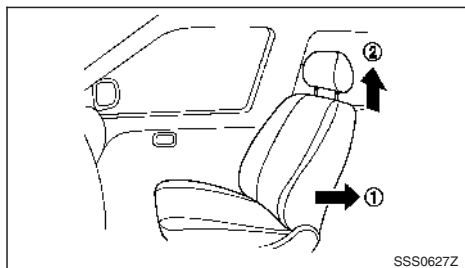
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator light must be illuminated. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **NISSAN recommends that a child restraint system be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag has not been deactivated.**

Front-facing child seat:

Be sure to follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint.

If you must install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using a 3-point type seat belt, follow these steps.

1. Ensure that the front passenger airbag activation/deactivation status is in accordance with NISSAN's recommendation (See "Child restraint installation using ISOFIX" earlier in this section and "Child seat installation positions using the vehicle's seat belts" earlier in this section).



Step 2 and 3

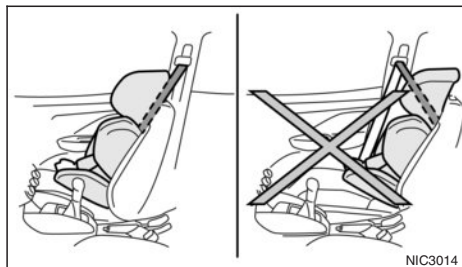
2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②. Remove it if it interferes with the child restraint installation. In such situations, securely store the head restraint in the luggage compartment so that it does not become a dangerous projectile during a sudden stop or in an accident.



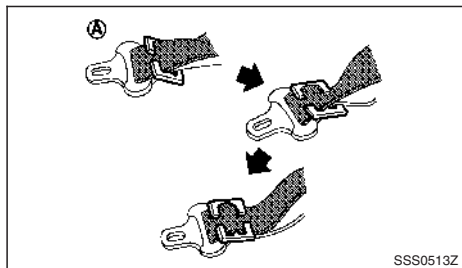
Step 4

4. Position the child restraint in the seat ③.

5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.

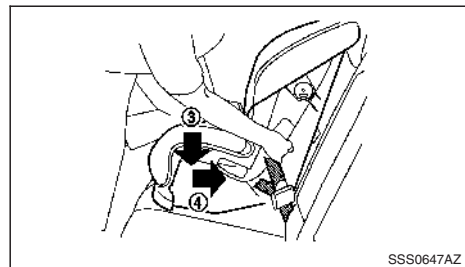


If needed, adjust the vehicle seat sufficiently forward to ensure that the child restraint seat belt guide is forward of the vehicle seat belt top fixing point.



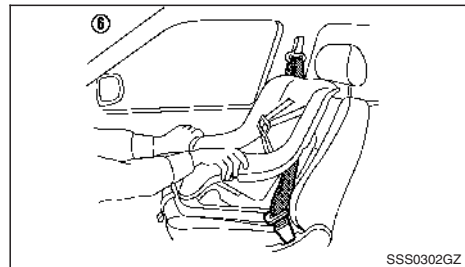
6. To prevent slack in the lap belt, it is necessary to

secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip (A). Use the locking clip attached to the child restraint system, or one which is equivalent in dimensions and strength.



Step 7

7. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



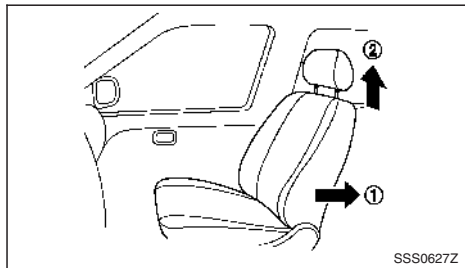
Step 8

8. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 8.

Rear-facing child seat:

Be sure to follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using a 3-point type seat belt, follow these steps.

1. Ensure that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator light must be illuminated. Place the ignition in the **ON** position and make sure that the front air bag light illuminates.



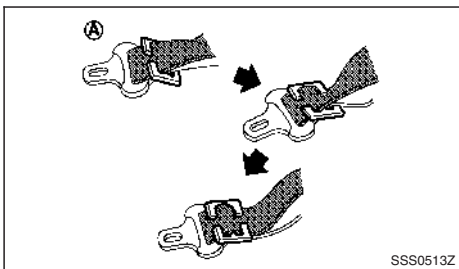
Step 2 and 3

2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②. Remove it if it interferes with the child restraint

installation. In such situations, securely store the head restraint in the luggage compartment so that it does not become a dangerous projectile during a sudden stop or in an accident.

4. Position the child restraint system in the front passenger seat.

Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. To prevent slack in the lap belt, secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip (A). Use a locking clip attached to the child restraint system, or one which is equivalent in dimensions and strength.

Be sure to follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front-impact air bags.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

Supplemental side-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest and pelvis areas of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system

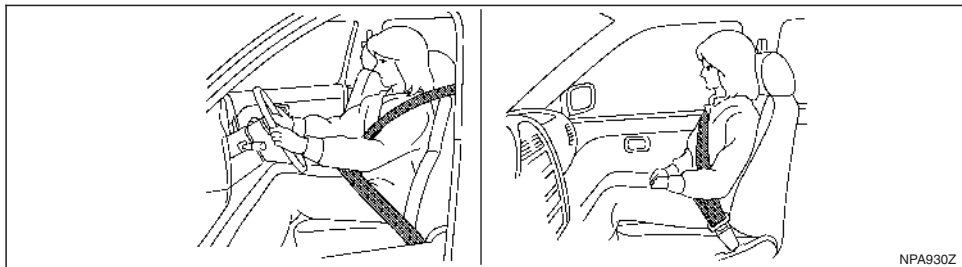
This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the accident protection provided by the driver's seat belt and **is not** designed to **substitute** for it. The SRS can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, inflating air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Air bags do not provide protection to the lower body. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel. (See "Seat belts" earlier in this section.) The air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. The force of the air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupants are too close to, or are against, the air bag modules during inflation.

The air bags will deflate quickly after deployment.

The SRS operates only when the ignition is in the ON or START position.

When the ignition is in the ON position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS is operational. (See "Child restraints" earlier in this section)

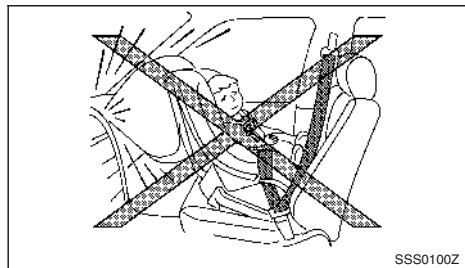


Sit upright and well back



WARNING

- The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.
- The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel. Always use the seat belts.



- Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms.
- Children may be severely injured or killed when the air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained.

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system in the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.** (See “Child restraints” earlier in this section.)
- **The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.**
- **Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors.**
- **When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate, you**

may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.

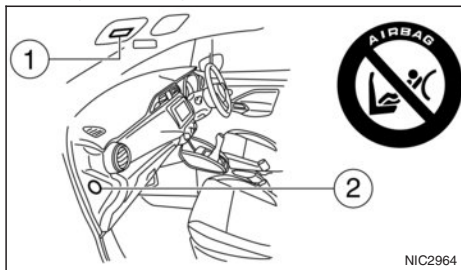
- **Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the supplemental side-impact air bag inflations.**

Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions.

Working with the seat belt retractor and anchor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants. (See “Pre-tensioner seat belt system” later in this section.)

Air bag warning label



Warning labels about the supplemental air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

The warning label ① is located on the surface of the passenger's sun visor.

The warning label ② (where fitted) is located on the side of the passenger's side instrument panel.

The label(s) warn you not to fit a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat as such a restraint system used in this position could cause serious injury to the infant in case of air bag deployment during a collision.

Type B:



Air bag warning label

The label ① warns:

“NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.”


In vehicles equipped with a front-impact passenger air bag system, use a rear-facing child restraint system only on the rear seats. “Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!”

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation.

For additional information, see "Child restraints" earlier in this section.

SRS air bag warning light



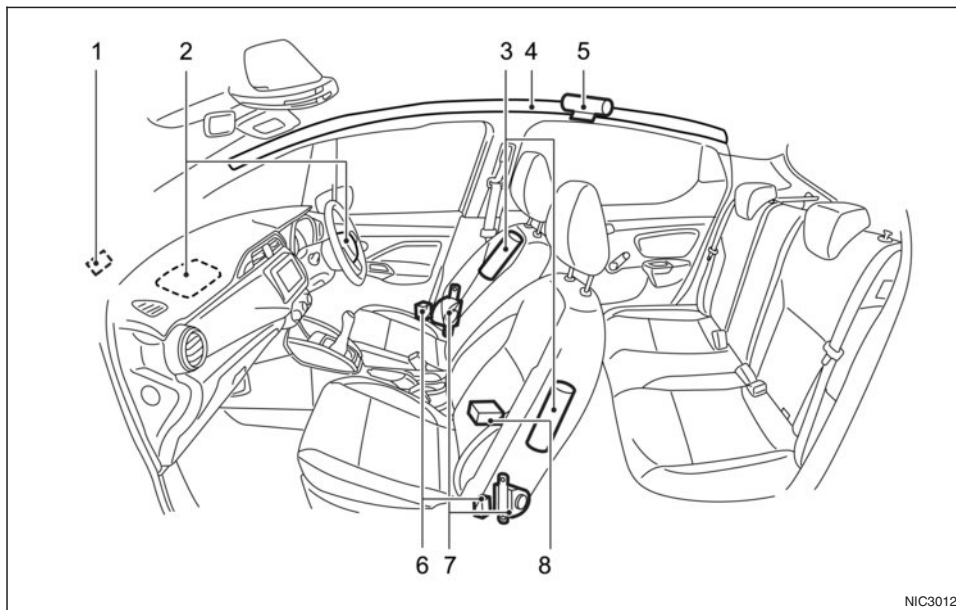
The SRS air bag warning light, displaying  in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits for the air bag systems, pre-tensioners and all related wiring.

When the ignition is in the **ON** or **START** position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag systems are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.



SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS

1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
3. Supplemental side-impact air bag modules
4. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag modules
5. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag inflators
6. Satellite sensors
7. Pre-tensioner seat belt retractors
8. Supplemental air bag diagnosis sensor unit



WARNING

- Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad. Do not place any objects between the driver and steering wheel pad. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.
- Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.
- Do not make unauthorised changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.
- Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, and by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.

- Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.
- The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the centre of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted):



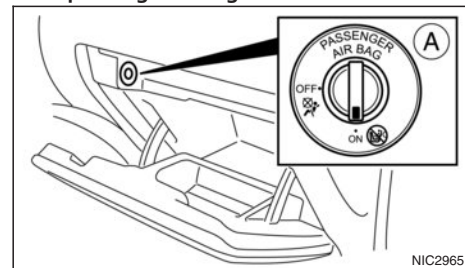
The front passenger air bag status light is located in the instrument panel.

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the front passenger air bag status light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off or remains on depending on the front passenger air bag status.

- When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position and the front passenger air bag is active, the front passenger air bag status light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds.
- When the front passenger air bag is turned off with the front passenger air bag switch, the front passenger air bag status light will illuminate and remain on as long as the front passenger air bag switch is in the **OFF** position.

If the front passenger air bag status light operates in a way other than described above, the front passenger air bag may not function properly. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Front passenger air bag switch:



The front passenger air bag can be turned off with the front passenger air bag switch (A) located inside of the glove box.

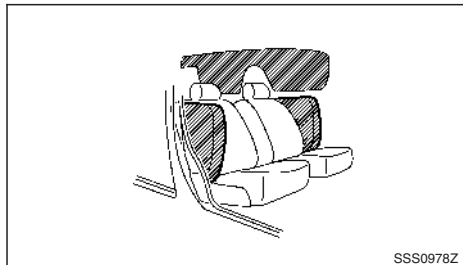
To turn off the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the ignition in the **OFF** position.
2. Open the glove box.
3. Push and turn the switch to the **<OFF>** position.
4. Place the ignition in the **ON** position. The front passenger air bag status light will illuminate and remain on.

To turn on the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the ignition in the **OFF** position.
2. Open the glove box.
3. Push and turn the switch to the **<ON>** position.
4. Place the ignition in the **ON** position. The front passenger air bag status light will illuminate then turn off.

Supplemental side-impact air bag system



The supplemental side-impact air bag is located at the outside of the front seats' seatbacks.

The supplemental side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is located at the roof rails.

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side

collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system operation.

PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM



WARNING

- **The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **Work around or on the pre-tensioner seat belt system should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner seat belt system, or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions.

Working with the seat belt retractor, it helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the front seat belt's retractor and anchor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE



WARNING

- Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.
- The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle.
- If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

The air bags are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition should always be in the **LOCK** position when working under the bonnet or inside the vehicle.

NOTE

2 Instruments and controls

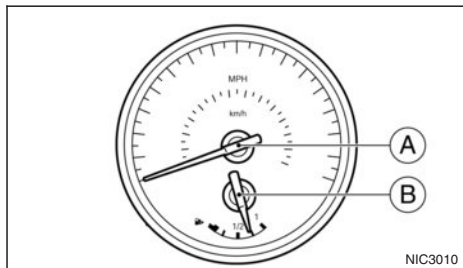
Meters and gauges.....	2-2	Front fog lights (where fitted)	2-29
Speedometer and Fuel gauge	2-2	Rear fog light.....	2-29
Tachometer and Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	2-2	Wiper and washer switch	2-30
Twin trip odometer/distance to empty meter.....	2-3	Windscreen wiper and washer switch.....	2-30
Instrument panel brightness control	2-3	Rain-sensing auto wiper system (where fitted)	2-30
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders.....	2-4	Rear window wiper and washer switch	2-31
Checking lights.....	2-5	Defogger switch.....	2-32
Warning lights	2-5	Horn	2-32
Indicator lights.....	2-9	Windows	2-33
Audible reminders.....	2-12	Power windows (where fitted)	2-33
Vehicle information display (where fitted).....	2-13	Manual windows (where fitted)	2-34
Operation.....	2-13	Clock.....	2-34
Settings	2-13	Adjusting time.....	2-34
Vehicle information display warnings and indicators.....	2-20	Power outlets.....	2-35
Oil control system (for diesel engine model)	2-23	Storage	2-36
Trip computer.....	2-24	Console storage.....	2-36
Headlight and turn signal switch.....	2-26	Glove box.....	2-36
Headlight switch.....	2-26	Card holder (where fitted)	2-36
Battery saver system.....	2-28	Coat hooks	2-36
Headlight aiming control (where fitted)	2-28	Cup holders.....	2-36
Turn signal switch.....	2-29	Tonneau board (where fitted)	2-37
Fog light switch (where fitted)	2-29	Sun visors.....	2-37
		Interior lights	2-38
		Room light.....	2-38
		Front map lights.....	2-38

METERS AND GAUGES

NOTE

For an overview see “Meters and gauges” in the “O. Illustrated table of contents” section.

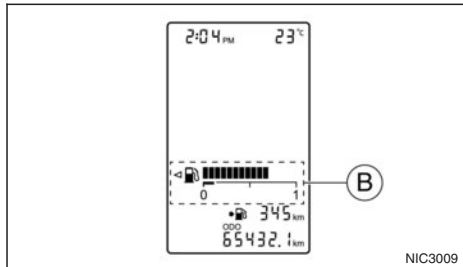
SPEEDOMETER AND FUEL GAUGE



Speedometer

The speedometer A indicates the vehicle speed.


Fuel gauge



Segment display models

The fuel gauge B is active when the ignition switch is in the **ON** position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, acceleration, or when going uphill or downhill.

The  symbol indicates that the fuel-filler lid is located on the left side of the vehicle.

NOTE

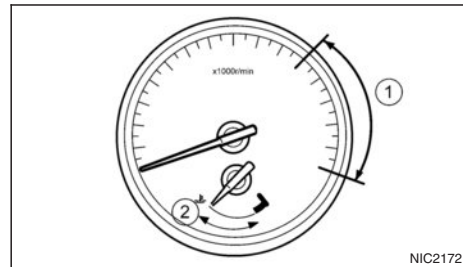
A low fuel warning comes on in the vehicle information display when the fuel level is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient. There should be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge needle reaches the empty level.

The available range or distance to empty is permanently shown at the bottom of the vehicle information display, see “Twin trip odometer/distance to empty meter” earlier in this section.

CAUTION

Refill the fuel tank before the range displays “0”, or “---”, and the gauge registers empty.

TACHOMETER AND ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute. **Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.**

Scale resolution on the meter varies with models.

CAUTION

When the engine speed approaches the red zone, shift to a higher gear. Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge

The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The engine coolant temperature should remain within the normal range ②.

The engine coolant temperature varies with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

CAUTION

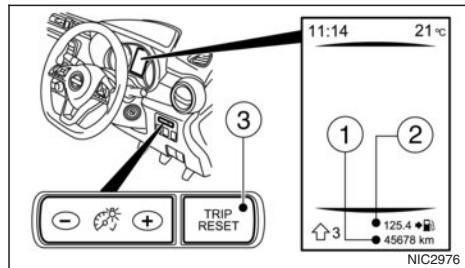
If the gauge exceeds the normal range, stop as soon as it is safely possible. If the engine has overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. See "Engine overheat" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for immediate action.



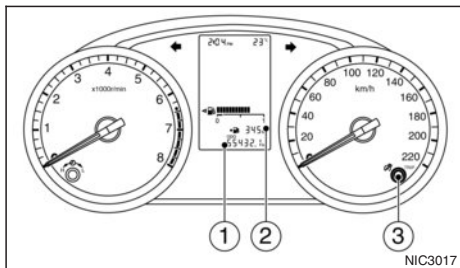
WARNING

Allow the engine to cool down before removing the radiator cap to avoid the danger of being scalded.

TWIN TRIP ODOMETER/DISTANCE TO EMPTY METER



Vehicle Information Display models



Segment display models

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed when the ignition switch is in the **ON** position.

The available range or distance to empty meter (2) displays an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refuelling is required.

The twin trip odometer (1) displays the distance of individual trips.

The odometer (1) displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Changing twin trip odometer display:

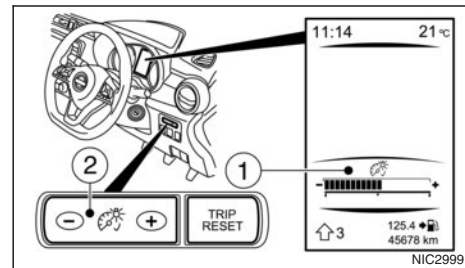
Push the <TRIP RESET> switch (3) on the right or left side of the combination meter panel to change the display as follows:

TRIP A → TRIP B → ODO → TRIP A

Resetting twin trip odometer:

Push the <TRIP RESET> switch (3) for more than 1 second to reset the trip odometer for TRIP A or TRIP B to zero.

INSTRUMENT PANEL BRIGHTNESS CONTROL



RHD (Right Hand Drive)




























The instrument brightness control switch can be operated when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position. When the switch is operated, the brightness adjustment mode appears at the bottom of the vehicle information display.

Push the + side of the switch (2) to brighten the meter panel lights and instrument panel lights. The bar (1) moves to the + side.

Push the - side of the switch (2) to dim the lights. The bar (1) moves to the - side.

When the instrument brightness control is not operated for a few seconds the brightness adjustment mode disappears and the current brightness setting will be maintained.

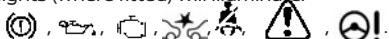
WARNING LIGHTS, INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light		Power steering warning light		Hill Start Assist (HSA) indicator light*
	Brake warning light		Seat belt warning light		High beam indicator light
	Charge warning light		Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light		Low beam indicator light
	Door open warning light*		Intelligent Key warning/indicator light*		Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)
	Engine oil pressure warning light		Door lock indicator light		Rear fog light indicator light*
	Engine temperature warning light*		Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light		Security indicator light*
	Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system warning light*		Front fog lights indicator light*		Side light indicator light
	Low fuel warning light*		Front passenger air bag status light		Slip indicator light
	Master warning light				Stop/Start System indicator light*
					Turn signal indicator/hazard warning lights

*: where fitted

CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition in the **ON** position without starting the engine. The following lights (where fitted) will illuminate:








The following lights (where fitted) will illuminate briefly and then turn off:



If any lights fail to illuminate or operate in a way other than described, it may indicate a burned-out bulb and/or a system malfunction. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed on the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer. (See "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" later in this section.)

NOTE

- The  or  light, located on the instrument panel, comes on and stays on depending on the front passenger air bag switch position.
- The , , and  light are located on the instrument panel.

WARNING LIGHTS



Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See "Brake system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Brake warning light



WARNING

- If the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive the vehicle until the brake system has been checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Even if you judge it to be safe, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.
- Depressing the footbrake pedal without the engine running and/or with a low brake fluid level could increase the stopping distance and require greater pedal travel distance and effort.

The brake warning light indicates the parking brake system operation, a low brake fluid level of the brake system and an Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) malfunction.

Parking brake warning indicator:

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, and the parking brake is applied, the brake warning light illuminates. When the parking brake is released, the brake warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the brake warning light has turned off before driving. (See "Parking brake" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

Low brake fluid warning indicator:

If the brake warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, and the parking brake is released, it may indicate the brake fluid level is low.

When the brake warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the brake fluid level. If the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark on the reservoir, add brake fluid as necessary. (See "Brake/Clutch fluid" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

If the brake fluid level is sufficient, have the brake system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator (where fitted):

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminate, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See "Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Charge warning light

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the charge warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the charge warning light turns off. This indicates the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair. (See "Drive belts" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

CAUTION

Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.



Door open warning light (where fitted)

This light illuminates when any of the doors and/or tail gate are not closed securely while the ignition is in the **ON** position.



Engine oil pressure warning light

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the engine oil pressure warning light turns off. This indicates that the oil pressure sensors or switch in the engine are operational.

If the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine oil pressure is low.

Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light illuminated could cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. The oil level should be checked regularly using the dipstick. (See "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)**



Engine temperature warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the high temperature warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the temperature sensor in the engine coolant system is operational.

CAUTION

If the Engine temperature warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the engine temperature is extremely high.

Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible.

If the vehicle is overheated, continuing vehicle operation may seriously damage the engine. (For the immediate action required, see "Engine overheat" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)



Electric power steering warning light

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the electric power steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the electric power steering warning light turns off. This indicates the electric power steering system is operational.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist to the steering will cease operation but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering effort is required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

(See "Electric power steering" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the IEB warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the IEB warning light turns off.

This light illuminates when the IEB system is set to **OFF**.

For segment display models: If the light flashes, it indicates that the IEB system is operating.

If the light illuminates when the IEB system is **ON**, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.



Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the IEB with pedestrian detection warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the IEB with pedestrian detection warning light turns off.

This light illuminates when the IEB with pedestrian detection system is set to **OFF**.

For segment display models: If the light flashes, it indicates that the IEB system is operating.

If the light illuminates when the IEB with pedestrian detection system is **ON**, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with pedestrian detection system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.



Low fuel warning light (where fitted)

The low fuel warning light illuminates when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (O) position. There will be a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (O) position.



Low tyre pressure/Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the low tyre pressure warning system is operational.

This light illuminates if there is low tyre pressure or a tyre pressure warning system malfunction.

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare.

Low tyre pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the low tyre pressure warning light will illuminate.

When the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The low tyre pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After the tyre is inflated to the recommended pressure, reset the tyre pressures registered in your vehicle and then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). These operations are required to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tyre pressure warning light.

Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tyre pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.

If the low tyre pressure warning light still continues to illuminate after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For additional information, see "Precautions when starting and driving" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

TPMS malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For additional information, see "Precautions when starting and driving" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



WARNING

- If the light does not illuminate with the ignition placed in the **ON** position, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.
- If the light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended **COLD** tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the low tyre pressure warning light off. If you have a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible.
- After adjusting the tyre pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Otherwise, the TPMS will not warn of low tyre pressure.
- When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system re-setting.

- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

CAUTION

- The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tyre pressure check. Be sure to check the tyre pressure regularly.
- If the vehicle is being driven at speeds less than 25 km/h (16 MPH), the TPMS may not operate correctly.
- Be sure to install the specified size of tyres to all four wheels correctly.



Master warning light

With the ignition in the **ON** position, the master warning light illuminates if any of the following are displayed on the vehicle information display.

- Seat belt warning
- NO KEY warning
- Low fuel warning
- Parking brake release warning
- Door/back door open warning

(See "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" later in this section.)



Seat belt warning light

With the ignition in the **ON** position, the seat belt warning light illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the driver's seat belt is fastened. (See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the light will blink and the chime will sound unless the front seat belt is securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 90 seconds until the seat belt is fastened.



Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

- The SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after about 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)



Water in fuel filter warning light (where fitted)

If the warning light remains on or flashes irregularly while the engine is running, there may be water in the fuel filter. Should this happen, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

Failure to drain the water from the fuel filter can cause serious damage to the engine. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.



Intelligent Key indicator/warning light (segment display only)

After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, this light comes on for about 2 seconds and then turns off.

This light illuminates or blinks as follows:

- The light blinks in yellow when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.
- The light blinks in green when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power. Replace the battery with a new one. See "Integrated key fob battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.
- The light illuminates in yellow when it warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.

If the warning light illuminates in yellow while the engine is stopped, it may be impossible to free the steering lock or to start the engine. If the light comes on while the engine is running, you can drive the vehicle. However in these cases, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for repair as soon as possible.

See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for further details.

INDICATOR LIGHTS



Door lock indicator light

The door lock indicator light located on the instrument panel illuminates when all the doors are locked while the ignition is placed in the **ON** position.

- When the doors are locked with the power door lock switch, the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 30 minutes.
- When the doors are locked by pushing the LOCK button on the Intelligent Key or any request switch (where fitted), the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 1 minute.
- The door lock indicator light turns off when any door is unlocked.

For locking or unlocking doors, see "Doors" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.



Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ESP system is operational.

The ESP off indicator light illuminates when the ESP system is turned off using the vehicle information display.

If the ESP off indicator light and slip indicator light illuminate while the engine is running or while driving, it may indicate the ESP system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Front fog lights indicator light (where fitted)

The front fog lights indicator light illuminates when the front fog lights are on. (See "Fog light switch (where fitted)" later in this section.)



Front passenger air bag status light

The front passenger air bag status light located in the instrument panel will illuminate when the front passenger air bag is turned off with the front passenger air bag switch. When the front passenger air bag is turned on, the front passenger air bag status light will turn off.

For more details, see "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.



Glow plug indicator light (Diesel engines)

This light comes on when the ignition is in the **ON** position and goes out when the glow plugs have been pre-heated. When the engine is cold, the glow plug warm-up time will be longer.



High beam indicator light

The high beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight high beam is **ON**. The indicator turns off when the low beam is selected. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section)



High beam assist indicator light (where fitted)

The indicator light illuminates while the headlight switch is in the AUTO position with the high beam selected. This indicates that the High beam assist system is operational. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section.)



Hill Start Assist (HSA) indicator light (where fitted)

The light illuminates when the conditions of the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system are satisfied when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

Then, the light blinks when the brake pedal is released, which indicates that the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system is activated.

For additional information, see "Hill Start Assist (HSA)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) indicator light (where fitted)


When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the light will come on in orange, turn green, and then turn off. This indicates that the system is operational. When the Intelligent Lane Intervention switch is pushed to the ON position, the light will illuminate in green.

While the system is on, the light will blink orange and the steering wheel will vibrate (where fitted) if the vehicle is travelling close to either the left or the right of a travelling lane with detectable lane markers.

If the light illuminates orange and remains on, it may indicate that the system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Low beam indicator light

The low beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight low beam is **ON**. The indicator turns off when the autolight system detects bright surroundings or either the  position or the high beam is selected.

For more details, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section.



Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates. After starting the engine, the MIL turns off. This indicates that the engine control system is operational.

If the MIL illuminates or blinks (where fitted) while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on steady:

An engine control system malfunction has been detected. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer or qualified workshop.

Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) blinking (where fitted):

An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the engine control system. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Precautions:

To reduce or avoid possible damage to the engine control system when the MIL illuminates or blinks:

- Avoid driving at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).
- Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Avoid going up steep uphill grades.
- Avoid carrying or towing unnecessary loads.

CAUTION

- Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control system, which may affect the vehicle's warranty coverage.
- Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.



Rear fog light indicator light

The rear fog light indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light is on. (See "Fog light switch (where fitted)" later in this section.)



Security indicator light (where fitted)

The security indicator light blinks when the ignition is in the **LOCK** or **OFF** position. This function indicates the security system* equipped on the vehicle is operational.

(* immobilizer)

If the security system is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition is in the **ON** position.

(For additional information, see "Security system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)



Side light indicator light

This light comes on when the side lights, headlight or <AUTO> position is selected and the sidelights are illuminated. See, "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section for further details.



Slip indicator light (where fitted)

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the slip indicator light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is operational.

The slip indicator light blinks when the ESP system is operating.

When the indicator light blinks while driving, the driving condition is slippery and the vehicle's traction limit is about to be exceeded.

If the ESP off indicator light and slip indicator light illuminate while the engine is running or while driving, it may indicate that the ESP system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Stop/Start System indicator light (where fitted)

The light comes on when the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, or blinks to indicate a malfunction.

NOTE

- The engine will shift to the normal stopped state if any of the following conditions occur during Stop/Start System activation:

- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle engine bonnet is opened.

Make sure the bonnet and the driver's door are closed and fasten the seat belt then restart the engine using the ignition.

- If any of the above conditions continues for over 3 minutes the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound. Use the ignition to turn the engine off. For more information, see "Stop/Start System reminder buzzer (where fitted)" later in this section.
- The Stop/Start System indicator light blinks when the Stop/Start System is malfunctioning. Have the system checked and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For details, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Turn signal indicator/hazard warning lights

The turn signal indicator/hazard warning lights blink when the turn signal switch lever or hazard warning flasher switch is **ON**. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section or "Hazard warning flasher switch" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See "Brakes" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

Intelligent Key buzzer (where fitted)

The Intelligent Key buzzer sounds if any one of the following improper operations is found.

- The ignition is not returned to the **LOCK** position when locking the doors.
- The Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle when locking the doors.
- Any doors are not closed securely when locking the doors.

When the buzzer sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. (See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

Key reminder chime

The key reminder chime will sound if any of the following operations are detected:



Model with Intelligent Key system:

- The driver's door is opened while the ignition is in the accessory position.

Model without Intelligent Key system:

- The driver's door is opened while the key is left in the ignition and the ignition is in the **LOCK** position.

Light reminder chime

The light reminder chime will sound if the driver's door is opened while the headlight switch is in the  or  position and the ignition is in the **LOCK** or **OFF** position.

Be sure to turn the light switch to the **<AUTO>** position when you leave the vehicle.

Parking brake reminder chime

The parking brake reminder chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at more than 7 km/h (4 MPH) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

Seat belt warning chime (where fitted)

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 MPH), the chime will sound unless the front seat belt is securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 90 seconds until the seat belt is fastened.

Stop/Start System reminder buzzer (where fitted)

The engine will shift to the normal stopped state if any of the following operations is made during Stop/Start System activation, and the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound if:

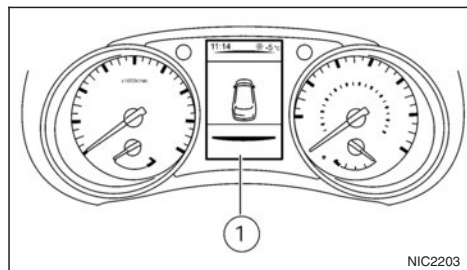
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is open.
- The vehicle engine bonnet is open.

When any of the above conditions continues for over 3 minutes the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound in 5-minute intervals as a reminder to prevent the possibility of a dead battery. Use the ignition switch to turn off the engine.

Close the bonnet or the driver's door, or fasten the seat belt then restart the engine using the ignition switch.

For more information, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

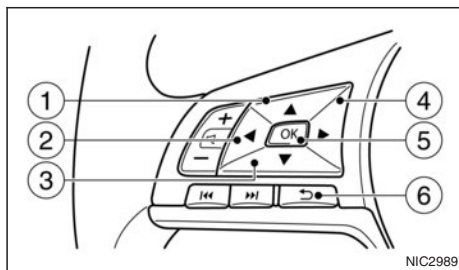
VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY (where fitted)



The vehicle information display ① is located between the tachometer and the speedometer, and it displays such items as:

- Vehicle settings
- Trip computer information
- Drive system warnings and settings (where fitted)
- Cruise control system information
- NISSAN Intelligent Key operation information
- Indicators and warnings (where fitted)
- Tyre Pressure information (where fitted)

OPERATION



- 1 ▲ button
- 2 ▼ button
- 3 ◀ button
- 4 ▶ button
- 5 <OK> button
- 6 ↶ (Back) button

Arrow buttons:

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to change between the available trip computer screens.

(For more information, see "[Contents Selection]" later in this section)

▲ and ▼ buttons:

Press ▲ to scroll up or ▼ to scroll down through the items in the vehicle information display.

<OK> button:

Press the <OK> button on the steering wheel to select a menu function, confirm a selection, or toggle a setting.

↶ button:

Press the ↶ (BACK) button to return to the previous display screen or menu level, or to cancel the selection if it is not completed.

SETTINGS

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] screen.

The setting mode allows you to change vehicle settings and the information displayed in the vehicle information display:

- [ESP]
- [Driver Assistance]
- [Clock]
- [Display Settings]
- [Vehicle Settings]
- [Maintenance]
- [Alert]
- [Tyre Pressures]
- [Units]
- [Language]
- [Factory Reset]

[Driver Assistance]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Driver Assistance] menu. The following menu options are available:

- [Driving Aids] (where fitted)

The [Driving Aids] option has a sub-menu, from which you can choose whether or not to have further items displayed. These items are:

- [Lane] (Lane Departure Warning system)

(For more information, see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section)

- [Blind Spot] (Blind Spot Warning system)

(For more information, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section)

- [Emergency Brake] (Intelligent Emergency Braking system)

(For more information, see "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system/Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section)

- [ESP] (Electronic Stability Programme)

(For more information, see "7. [Driving Aids] (where fitted)" later in this section)

- [Parking Aids]

(For more information, see "Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Intelligent Around-View Monitor settings" in the "4. Heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section)

- [Chassis Control]

This allows you to turn [Trace Control] on or off.

- [Trace Control]:

(For more information, see "Chassis control" in the "5. Starting and driving" section)

- [Steering Effort]

This can be set to [Normal] or [Sport].

[Clock]

For models without audio system:

Adjusting clock:

The clock settings can be changed using the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button.

12H/24H mode:

The time setting can be selected from 12 hour and 24 hour formats.

For models with audio system:

To set the clock, see "FM AM radio (where fitted)" in the "4. Heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section in this manual.

[Display settings]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches to scroll and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Display Settings] menu. The following menu options are available:

- [Contents Selection]

- [Stop/Start]

- [ECO Drive Report]

- [Welcome Effect]

[Contents Selection]:

The items that display when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position can be enabled/disabled. To change the items that are displayed, use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to scroll and the <OK> button to select a menu item: The following items (where fitted) are available in the [Contents Selection] menu:

- [Blank]

- [Average Speed]

- [Trip]

- [Fuel Economy]

- [Audio]

- [Driving Aids] (where fitted)

- [Tyre Pressures]

- [Chassis Control]

[Stop/Start]:

The [Stop/Start] system mode shows the CO2 savings and the engine stop time. (See "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

The following options are available in the [Stop/Start] menu:

- [Display]:
You can choose whether or not to display stop/start information.
- [Trip CO2 Saving]:
The [Trip CO2 Saving] and engine stop time mode shows the CO2 saving and engine stop time since the last reset. The CO2 saving and engine stop time can be reset by pushing <OK> for longer than 1 second.
- [Total CO2 Saving]:
The [Total CO2 Saving] and engine stop time mode shows:
 - The estimated CO2 exhaust emissions prevented.
 - The engine stop time that the engine has been stopped by the [Stop/Start] System

NOTE

The [Total CO2 Saving] and engine stop time values cannot be reset and show accumulated [Stop / Start] System information since the vehicle was built.

[ECO Drive Report]:

You can choose whether or not to display ECO information in the vehicle information display when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position.

From the Main Menu Selection select [ECO Drive Report] to display the information when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position.

Set [Display] to ON or OFF to display the information when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position. The ECO Drive Report is displayed when the ignition is in the **OFF** position.

You can also view the ECO drive report history through [View History]. This will show the current and best ECO drive report.

[Welcome Effect]:

You can choose whether or not to display the welcome screen when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position. You can also choose the following items to define how the welcome screen looks:

- [Dial and Pointer]
- [Display Effect]

To enable/disable the welcome screen, and set how it appears:

1. Use the ◀ or ▶ buttons to select [Settings], and press <OK>.
2. Select [Welcome Effect] using the ▲ or ▼ buttons and press <OK> to select this menu. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to navigate between the menu options and press <OK> to turn each function ON or OFF.

[Vehicle Settings]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Vehicle Settings] menu. The following menu options, each leading to a further sub-menu, are available:

- [Lighting]
- [Turn Indicator]
- [Unlocking]

- [Wipers]
- [Mirrors]

[Lighting]:

The [Lighting] menu has the following options:

- Welcome lighting:
The welcome lighting can be set to be **ON** or **OFF**. From the [Lighting] menu, using the <OK> button turn the welcome or goodbye feature **ON** or **OFF**.
When the welcome feature is set to **ON**, front and rear lamps will stay on for 30 seconds after unlocking.
When the goodbye feature is set to **ON**, front and rear lamps will stay on for 10 seconds after locking.
- [Int. Lamp Timer]:
The internal light timer can be set to be **ON** or **OFF**. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Int. Lamp Timer]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- [Mood Lighting]:
The mood lighting can be dimmed or brightened. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Mood Lighting]. Use the <OK> button and the ▲ or ▼ switches to adjust the brightness.
- [Auto Lights]:
The sensitivity of the automatic lighting can be adjusted. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Auto Lights]. Use the ▲ or ▼ and <OK> switches to select the required sensitivity. The following options are available:
 - [On Earliest]
 - [On Earlier]

- [Standard]
- [On Later]

[Turn Indicator]:

The [3 Flash On] overtaking feature can be set to be **ON** or **OFF**. From the [Vehicle Settings] menu, select [3 Flash On]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature **ON** or **OFF**.

[Unlocking]:

There are two options (where fitted) in the [Unlocking] menu:

- [I-Key Door Lock] (where fitted)
When this item is turned on, the request switch on the door is activated. From the [Unlocking] menu, select [I-Key Door Unlock]. Use the <ENTER> button to activate or deactivate this function.
- [Selective unlock]
When this item is turned on, and the door handle request switch on the driver's or front passenger's side door is pushed, only the corresponding door is unlocked. All the doors can be unlocked if the door handle request switch is pushed again within 1 minute. When this item is turned off, all the doors will be unlocked when the door handle request switch is pushed once. From the [Unlocking] menu, select [Selective Unlock]. Use the <OK> button to activate or deactivate this function.

[Wipers]:

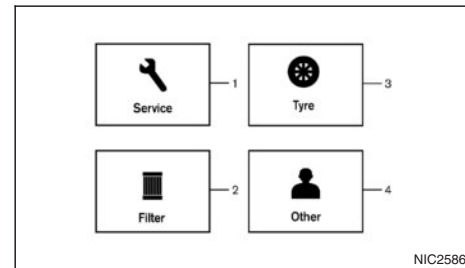
- [Speed Dependent] (where fitted)
The Speed Dependent wiper feature can be set to be **ON** or **OFF**. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Speed Dependent]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature **ON** or **OFF**.
- [Rain Sensor] (where fitted)
The Rain Sensor feature can be activated or deactivated. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Rain Sensor]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature **ON** or **OFF**.
- [Reverse Link]
The Reverse Link wiper feature can be set to be **ON** or **OFF**. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Reverse Link]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature **ON** or **OFF**.
- [Drip Wipe]
The Drip Wipe feature can be set to be **ON** or **OFF**. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Drip Wipe]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature **ON** or **OFF**.

[Mirrors]:

There are three options (where fitted) in the [Mirrors] menu:

- [Auto Fold Off] (where fitted)
When this item is turned on, the auto fold feature for the outside rear-view mirrors is disabled. Use the <OK> button to select this function.
- [Unfold at Ignition] (where fitted)
When this item is turned on, The outside rear-view mirrors automatically fold when the ignition is switched off, and unfold when the ignition is switched on. Use the <OK> button to select this function.

- [Unfold at Unlock] (where fitted)
When this item is turned on, The outside rear-view mirrors automatically fold when the vehicle doors are locked, and unfold when the vehicles doors are unlocked. Use the <OK> button to select this function.



Maintenance

1. Service
2. Filter (where fitted)
3. Tyre
4. Other

The maintenance mode allows you to set alerts for the reminding of maintenance intervals. To change an item:

In the [Settings] menu, select [Maintenance] using the ▲ or ▼ switches and press <OK>.

1. Service:

This indicator appears when the set distance comes for changing the engine oil. For petrol engine models, you can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the engine oil.

For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see your NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide.

NOTE

Models with diesel engine use the Oil Condition Supervisor (OCS) function. Models with petrol engine have the basic service reminder.

For more information on the Oil Condition Supervisor (OCS) function, see “Oil control system (for diesel engine model)” later in this section.

2. Filter (where fitted):

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for changing the oil filter. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing these items.

For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see your NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide.

3. Tyre:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for replacing tyres. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tyres.



WARNING

The tyre replacement indicator is not a substitute for regular tyre checks, including tyre pressure checks. See “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section. Many factors including tyre inflation, alignment, driving habits and road conditions affect tyre wear and when tyres should be replaced. Setting the tyre replacement indicator for a certain driving distance does not mean your tyres will last that long. Use the tyre replacement indicator as a guide only and always perform

regular tyre checks. Failure to perform regular tyre checks, including tyre pressure checks could result in tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to a collision, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

4. Other:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for checking or replacing maintenance items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tyres. Other maintenance items can include such things as air filter or tyre rotation. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the items.

[Alert]

You can specify that an alert occurs to notify the driver that a certain event has occurred. You can set alerts for the following items:

- [Timer]
- [Phone]

To set an alert:

1. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to select the item required, and press <OK>.
2. For [Phone] use the <OK> button to toggle between enabled or disabled. For the [Timer], to change the timer value, use the ▲ or ▼ buttons and the <OK> button to save the selected length of time.

[Tyre Pressures] (where fitted)

The settings in the [Tyre pressures] menu are all related to the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System TPMS (where fitted)

(see, “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section).

- [Target Front]
- [Target Rear]
- [Tyre Pressure Unit]
- [Calibrate]

[Target Front]:

The [Target Front] tyre pressure is the pressure specified for the front tyres on the tyre placard (see “Tyre placard” in the “9. Technical information” section).

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the value for the [Target Front] tyre pressure.

[Target Rear]:

The [Target Rear] tyre pressure is the pressure specified for the rear tyres on the tyre placard (see “Tyre placard” in the “9. Technical information” section).

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the value for the [Target Rear] tyre pressure.

[Tyre Pressure Unit]:

The unit for tyre pressure that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- bar
- kPa
- psi
- Kg/cm²

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the unit.

Pressure units conversion table

kPa	psi	bar	kgf/cm ²
200	29	2.0	2.0
210	30	2.1	2.1
220	32	2.2	2.2
230	33	2.3	2.3
240	35	2.4	2.4
250	36	2.5	2.5
260	38	2.6	2.6
270	39	2.7	2.7
280	41	2.8	2.8
290	42	2.9	2.9
300	44	3.0	3.0
310	45	3.1	3.1
320	46	3.2	3.2
330	48	3.3	3.3
340	49	3.4	3.4

[Calibrate]:

The tyre pressure is affected by the temperature of the tyre; the tyre temperature increases when the vehicle is driven. The TPMS system uses temperature sensors in the tyres to compensate for changes in temperature in order to prevent false TPMS warnings.

The [CALIBRATE] function resets the previously stored temperature value. It is recommended that this function is performed after the tyre pressures are adjusted.

See "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to start or cancel the calibration process. While the calibration process is active, the message: [Resetting tyre pressure system] will be displayed.

[Units]

- [Distance/Fuel]
- [Tyre Pressures]
- [Temperature]

[Distance/Fuel]:

The unit for the distance and fuel consumption that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- km, l/100km
- km, km/l
- miles, MPG

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the unit.

[Tyre Pressures]:

The unit for tyre pressure that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- bar
- kPa
- psi
- Kgf/cm²

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the unit.

[Temperature]:

The temperature that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed from:

- °C (Celsius)
- °F (Fahrenheit)

Use the <OK> button to toggle choices.

[Language]

The language of the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- English
- French
- German
- Italian
- Portuguese
- Dutch
- Spanish
- Turkish
- Russian


Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the language of the vehicle information display.

[Factory Reset]

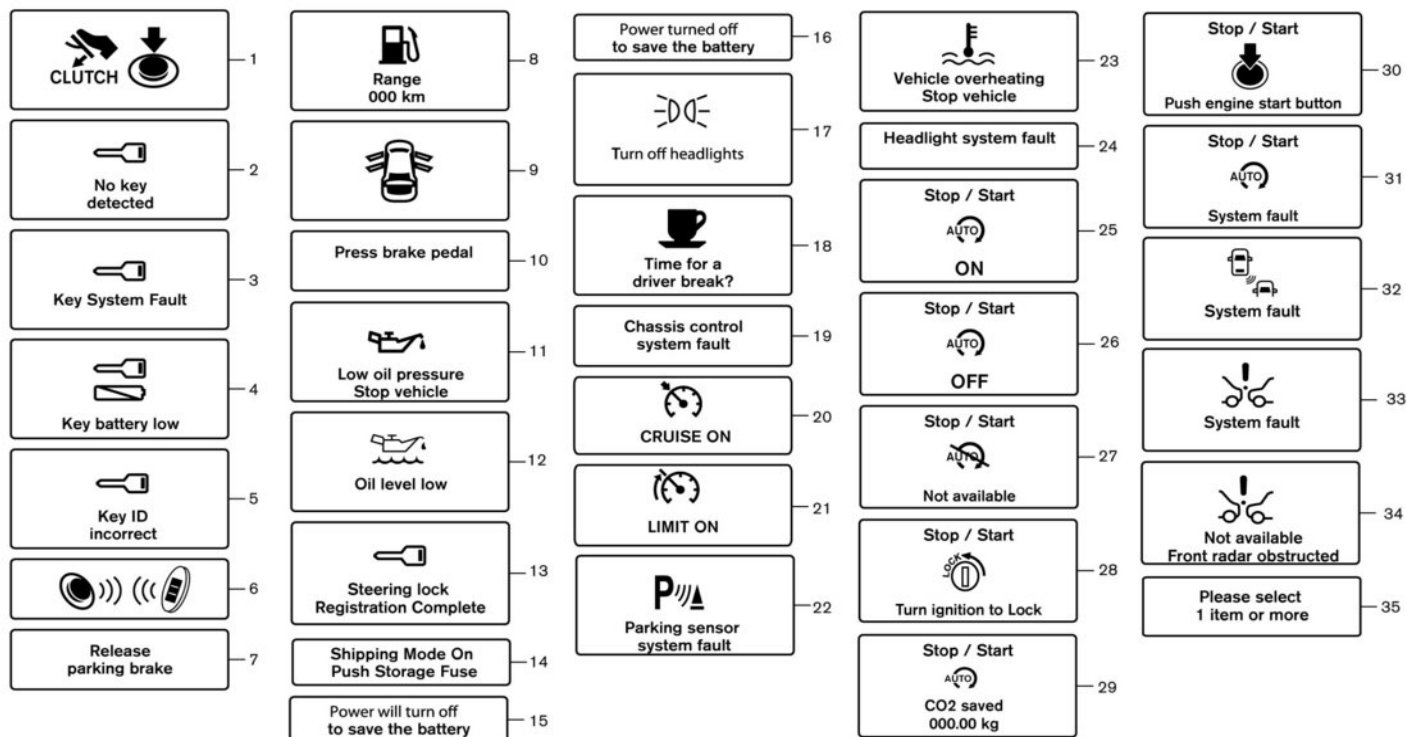
The settings in the vehicle information display can be reset back to the factory default. To reset the vehicle information display:

1. Use the ◀ or ▶ buttons to select [Settings], and press <OK>.
2. Select [Factory Reset] using the ▲ or ▼ buttons and press the <OK> button.

3. Select [Yes] to return all settings back to default by pressing the <OK> button.

To cancel the reset operation select [No] or press the  (BACK) button located on the left side of the steering wheel.

VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY WARNINGS AND INDICATORS



1. Engine start operation indicator

This indicator indicates that the engine will start by pushing the ignition with the clutch pedal depressed.

You can also start the engine by pushing the ignition with the brake pedal depressed when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

2. [No key detected] warning

The warning appears when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition is in the **ON** position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for more details.

3. [Key System Fault] warning

This warning appears if there is a malfunction in the Intelligent Key system.

If this warning appears while the engine is stopped, the engine cannot be started. If this warning appears while the engine is running, the vehicle can be driven. However, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for repair as soon as possible.

4. [Key battery low] indicator

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one. See "Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

5. [Key ID incorrect] warning

This warning appears when the ignition is pushed from the **LOCK** position and the Intelligent Key cannot be recognised by the system. You cannot start the engine with an unregistered key. Use a registered Intelligent Key. See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

6. Engine start operation for Intelligent Key system indicator

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power and the Intelligent Key system and vehicle are not communicating normally.

If this indicator appears, touch the ignition with the Intelligent Key while depressing the brake pedal. (See "Intelligent Key battery discharge" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

7. [Release parking brake] warning

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 7 km/h (4 MPH) and the parking brake is applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake. This warning may occur if the driver has attempted to release the parking brake automatically, but did not succeed.

8. Low fuel ([Range]) warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

There is a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

9. Door/tail gate open warning

This warning appears if any of the doors and/or the tail gate are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door or whether the tail gate is open on the display.

10. [Press brake pedal] warning

This warning appears to remind you that you must press the brake pedal before you can release the parking brake. This warning may also be displayed if the parking brake is activated, but the vehicle is still rolling back.

11. [Low oil pressure Stop vehicle] warning

This warning appears in the message area of the vehicle information display if low oil pressure is detected. The low oil pressure warning is not designed to indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level regularly. See "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly using the engine oil dipstick. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

12. [Oil level low] warning

This warning appears in the message area of the vehicle information display if the oil level is not sufficient for driving. Park the vehicle at a safe location as soon as possible and use the dipstick to check the oil level. See "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section. If the oil level is not sufficient for driving, top up the engine oil with the recommended engine oil. "Capacities and recommended fluids/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly using the engine oil dipstick. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

13. [Steering lock Registration Complete] indicator

This appears when a new Intelligent Key is registered to the vehicle.

14. [Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse] warning

This warning may appear if the extended storage fuse switch is not pushed in (switched on). When this warning appears, push in (switch on) the extended storage fuse switch to turn off the warning. For more information, see "Fuses" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

15. [Power will turn off to save the battery] warning

This warning appears if the ignition is in the **ON** position for a certain period of time without starting the engine.

16. [Power turned off to save the battery] warning

This warning appears after the ignition is automatically turned **OFF** to save the battery.

17. [Turn off headlights] warning

This warning appears when the driver side door is opened while the headlight switch is left **ON** and the ignition is placed in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position. Place the headlight switch in the **<AUTO>** position. For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section.

18. [Time for a driver break?] indicator

This indicator appears when the set [TIMER] indicator activates. You can set the time for up to 6 hours. For additional information, see "[Alert]" earlier in this section.

19. [Chassis control system fault] warning

This warning appears if the chassis control module detects an error in the Chassis Control System (where fitted). Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See "Chassis control" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

20. Cruise control indicator

This indicator shows the cruise control system status. The status is shown by the colour.

See "Cruise control (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for details.

21. Speed limiter indicator

This indicator shows the status of the speed limiter system. If the system is in turned on and in use, the speed that the speed limiter is set to is also displayed.

See "Speed limiter (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for details.

22. [Parking sensor system fault] warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates when there is a problem with the parking sensor system. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

23. [Vehicle overheating Stop vehicle] warning

This warning illuminates if the engine coolant temperature is too high, indicating that the engine is overheating. See "Engine overheat" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for further details.

24. [Headlight system fault] warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates when the LED headlights need to be replaced. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See "Lights" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

25–31. [Stop/Start] System

These indicators show the Stop/Start System status. See “Stop/Start System (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

32–33. [System fault] warning

This warning appears when the Blind Spot Warning, (where fitted), or Intelligent Emergency Braking (where fitted) systems (where fitted) are not functioning properly.

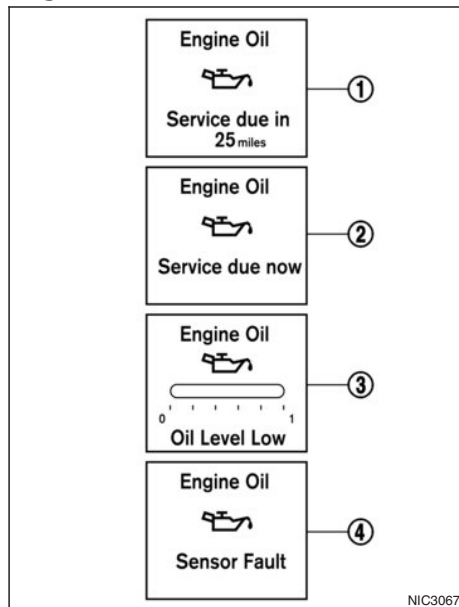
34. [Not Available Front radar obstructed] warning (where fitted)

If the sensor area of the front bumper is covered with dirt or obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system is automatically turned off. The IEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front Radar Obstruction] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display. If the [Not Available Front radar obstructed] warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked. If the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

35. [Please select 1 item or more] indicator

This message appears when you are in the main menu of the vehicle information display to remind you to select at least one item.

OIL CONTROL SYSTEM (for diesel engine model)



When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, engine oil information is displayed.

Engine oil information informs the distance to oil change, oil level indication and malfunction of oil level sensor.

1. Distance to oil change

The distance to oil change is displayed if the distance to oil change is less than 1,500 km (930 miles).

2. Oil replacement indicator

When the set mileage approaches, the engine oil replacement indicator will appear on the display. After the oil is changed, reset the distance to oil change. The oil replacement indicator will not be reset automatically. To reset this indicator, see “Maintenance” earlier in this section.

The distance to oil change interval cannot be adjusted manually. The distance to oil change interval is set automatically.

CAUTION

If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, change the engine oil as soon as possible. Operating your vehicle with deteriorated oil can damage the engine.

3. Low level reminder

If the low level indicator is displayed, the engine oil level is low. If the low level reminder is displayed, check the level using the engine oil dipstick.

For more details, see “Engine oil” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

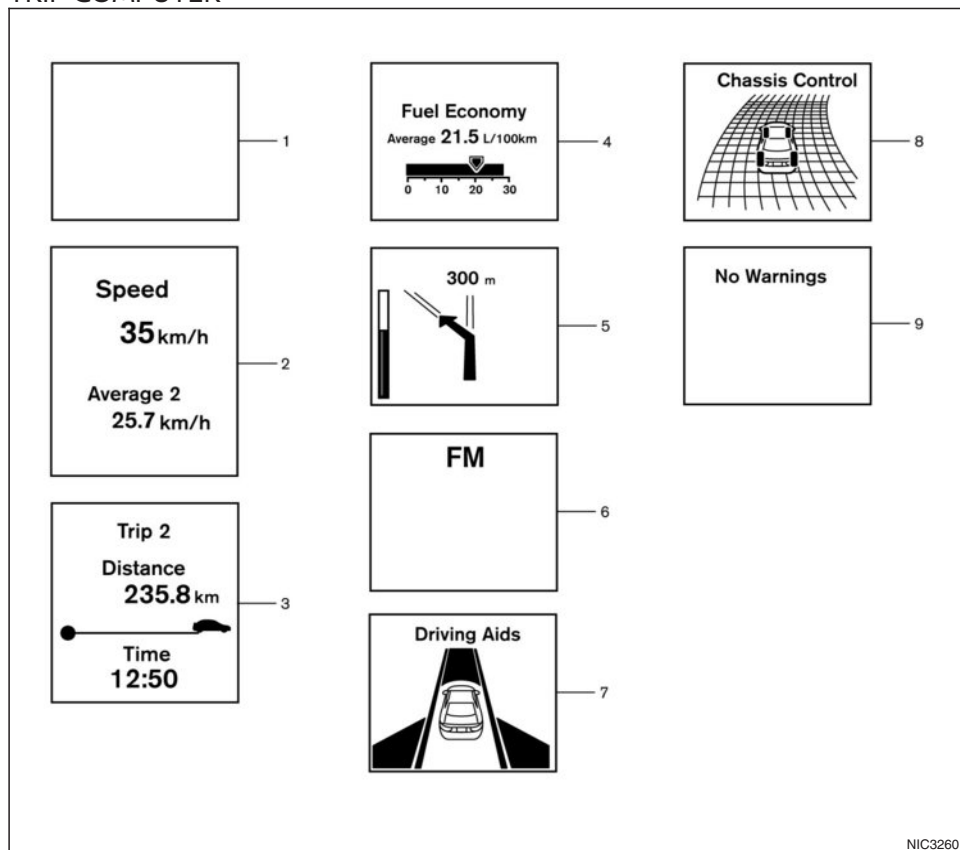
CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly using the engine oil dipstick. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

4. Oil level sensor warning

If the oil sensor warning is displayed, the engine oil level sensor may be malfunctioning. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.

TRIP COMPUTER



NIC3260

Switches for the trip computer are located on the left side of the steering wheel and on the switch panel ①. To operate the trip computer, push the switches as shown above.

Each time the ◀ or ▶ switch is pushed, the display will change.

1. Blank screen

The blank screen can be selected when the driver does not want see any information on the trip computer screen.

2. [Speed] and [Average] speed (km/h or MPH)

The (digital) speed shows the current speed at which the vehicle is travelling.

Push <OK> briefly to show the second average vehicle speed page.

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows “—”.

3. Elapsed Time and trip Distance (km or mile)

Elapsed Time:

The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu. (The trip odometer is also reset at the same time.)

Trip Distance:

The trip odometer mode shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu. (The elapsed time is also reset at the same time.)

4. [Fuel Economy] (l (litre)/100 km, km/l(litre) or MPG)

Current fuel consumption:

The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.

Average fuel consumption:

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. For about the first 500 m (1/3 mile) after a reset, the display shows “—”.

Push <OK> briefly to show the second average fuel consumption page.

5. Navigation (where fitted)

When the route guidance is set in the navigation system, this item shows the navigation route information.

For more details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's manual.

6. Audio

The audio mode shows the status of audio information and allows audio source control.

Push <OK> briefly to switch to the next audio source.

For more details, see “Audio system (where fitted)” in the “4. Heater and air conditioner, and audio system” section.

7. [Driving Aids] (where fitted)

The driving aids mode shows the operating condition for the following systems.

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection

Push <OK> to access the driving aids setting menu.

For more details, see “Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section, “Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section, and/or “Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system/Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

9. [Tyre Pressures] (where fitted)

The tyre pressure mode shows the pressure of all four tyres. The displayed values are only available while the vehicle is being driven.

When the [Low Tyre Pressure] warning appears, the display can be switched to the tyre pressure mode by pushing the <OK> switch to reveal additional details on the displayed warning.

HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

8. [Chassis Control]

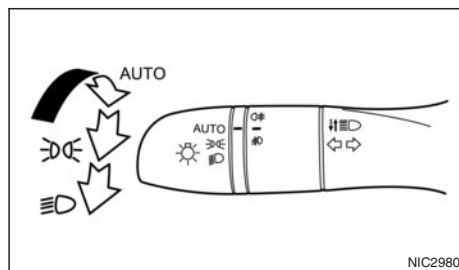
When either the Intelligent Trace Control (where fitted) or Hill Start Assist (HSA) (where fitted) is operated, it shows the operating condition. See "Chassis control" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Hill Start Assist (HSA)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.

9. Warning check

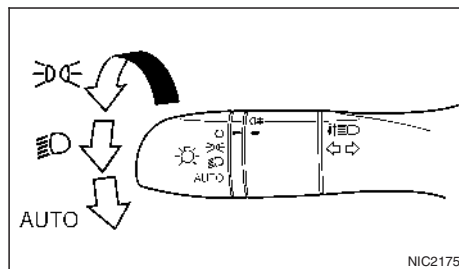
The current warnings are displayed. If no warning is present, [No Warnings] is displayed.

Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to scroll through the available warnings.

HEADLIGHT SWITCH



Type A



Type B

NISSAN recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

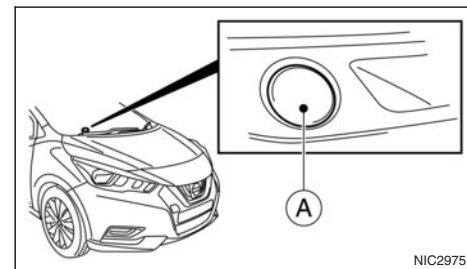
AUTO position

When the ignition is in the **ON** position and the headlight switch is in the **<AUTO>** position, the headlights, front side lights, instrument panel lights,

rear combination light, and other lights turn on automatically depending on the brightness of the surroundings.

The headlights will turn on automatically at twilight.


When the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position, the lights will turn off automatically.




CAUTION

Do not place any objects on top of the sensor (A). The sensor senses the brightness level and controls the autolight function. If the sensor is covered, it reacts as if it is dark, and the headlights will illuminate.

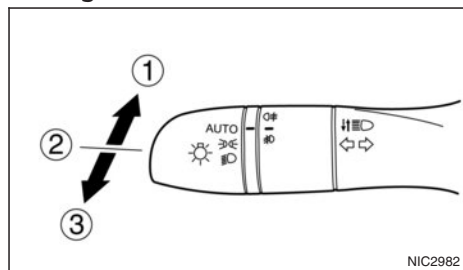
 position

The  position turns on the front side lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and other lights.

 position

The  position turns on the headlights in addition to the other lights.

Headlight beam



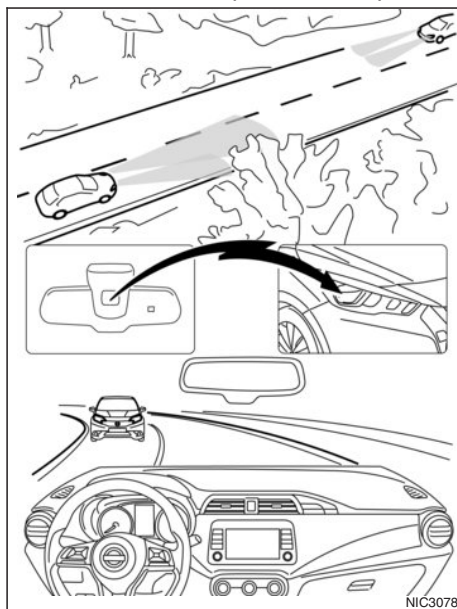
To turn on the high beam, push the lever towards the front position ①.

To turn off the high beam, return the lever to the neutral position ②.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards the rearmost position ③. The headlights can be flashed even when the headlights are not on.

Where fitted, when the lever is pulled towards the rearmost position ③ after the ignition is placed in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position, the headlight will turn on and stay on for 30 seconds. The lever can be pulled 4 times for up to 2 minutes.

HIGH BEAM ASSIST (where fitted)



A camera-controlled high beam assistant which changes from low beam to high beam automatically.

Precautions:



WARNING

The dynamic high beam assistant cannot compensate for road and weather circumstances while driving. The system saves the driver from having to operate the switch. The driver always remains responsible for choosing the correct light setting.

Specific situations in which to operate the headlight switch manually:

- In heavy rain, snowy conditions. (general poor visibility and bad weather conditions).
- When the vehicle sensors are dirty, covered or broken.



Dynamic high beam assistant activated:

When the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position, the light sensor detects darkness, and the vehicle speed is over 20 km/h (15 MPH), the dynamic high beam assistant is operational. The dynamic high beam assistant indicator light **A** in the instrument panel is on.

The system operates as follows:

- High beam comes on automatically in dark conditions:
If the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH) and no other road users are recognised. The **H** high beam light (blue) comes on additionally.
- High beam turns off automatically:
If the vehicle speed drops below 25 km/h (15 MPH) or other road users are detected. The **H** High beam light (blue) turns off.

To disable the dynamic high beam assistant:


To turn the dynamic high beam assistant off turn the headlight switch to the OFF,  or  position.

NOTE

If the <AUTO> lever switch position is not selected, the Intelligent Headlights system is not available



DAYTIME LIGHT SYSTEM (where fitted)

Even if the headlight switch is off, the daytime lights will come on after starting the engine. However, you cannot change low beam to high beam when the light switch is off.



When the light switch is turned to the  position, the headlight low beam will turn off.

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM



The light reminder chime will sound if the driver's door is opened while the following improper operations occur:

- The headlight switch is in either the  or  position, and the ignition switch is in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.
- The headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position and the front (where fitted) or rear fog light is turned on while the ignition is in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.

Be sure to turn the headlight switch to the <AUTO> position when you leave the vehicle.

When the headlight switch is in the  or  position while the engine is running, the lights will

automatically turn off after placing the ignition in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position and opening the driver's side door.

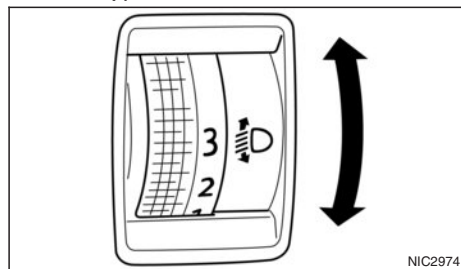
When the headlight switch remains in either the  or  position after the lights automatically turn off, the lights will turn on when the engine is started.

CAUTION

Do not leave the lights on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.

HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL (where fitted)

Manual type



The headlight aiming control operates when the ignition switch is in the **ON** position and the headlight is on to allow the headlight axis to be adjusted according to the driving condition.

When driving with no heavy load/luggage or driving on a flat road, select the normal position "0".

If the number of occupants and load/luggage in the vehicle changes, the headlight axis may become higher than normal.

If the vehicle is travelling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly shine on the rearview and outside mirrors of a vehicle ahead or the windscreen of an oncoming vehicle, which may obscure other drivers' vision.

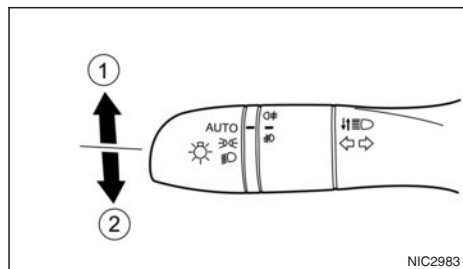
To adjust to the proper aiming height, turn the switch accordingly. The higher the number, designated on the switch, the lower the headlight axis.

Select the switch position by referring to the following samples.

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in luggage compartment
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No load
1	2	3	No load
1	2	3	Approximately 40 kg (88 lb)
2	1	No occupants	Approximately 280 kg (617 lb)

FOG LIGHT SWITCH (where fitted)

TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



CAUTION

The turn signal switch will not be cancelled automatically if the steering wheel turning angle does not exceed the preset amount. After the turn or lane change, make sure that the turn signal switch is returned to its original position.

Turn signal

To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up ① or down ② towards the desired direction. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

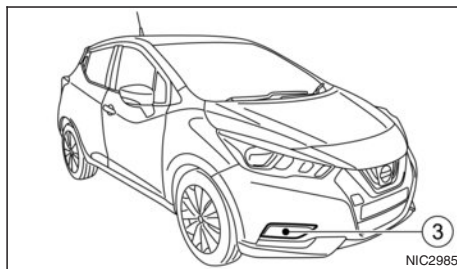
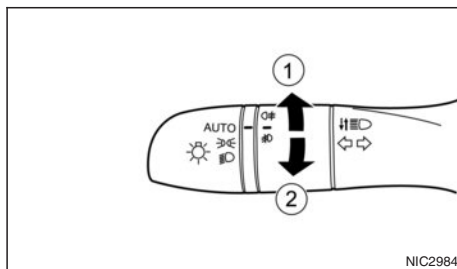
Lane change signal

To turn on the lane change signals, move the lever up ① or down ② towards the desired direction.






If the lever is moved back right after moving up ① or down ②, the light will flash 3 times (where fitted).



To cancel the flashing, move the lever to the opposite direction.

FRONT FOG LIGHTS (where fitted)




Front

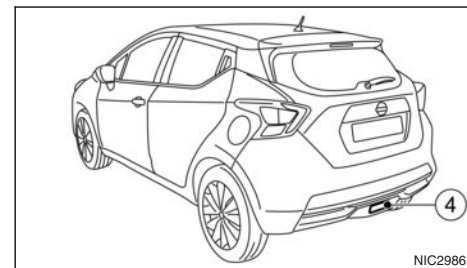
To turn on the front fog lights ③, turn the fog light switch to the  position ① with the headlight switch in the **<AUTO>**,  or  position. The switch returns to the  position automatically. Make sure the  indicator light on the meter illuminates.

To turn off the front fog lights, turn the fog light switch to the  position ① again. Make sure the  indicator light on the meter turns off.




When the headlight switch is in the **<AUTO>** position:



- Turning the fog light switch to the  position will turn on the headlights, fog lights and the other lights while the ignition switch is in the **ON** position or the engine is running.

REAR FOG LIGHT



Rear

To turn on the rear fog light ④, turn the fog light switch to the  position ②. The switch returns to the  position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate. Make sure the  indicator light on the meter illuminates.

To turn off the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the  position ② again. Make sure the  indicator light on the meter turns off.

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced. (Generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft))

WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



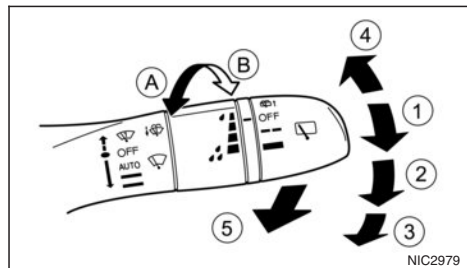
WARNING

In freezing temperatures, the washer fluid may freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision. Warm the windscreen with the defogger before you wash the windscreen.

CAUTION

- Do not operate the washer continuously for longer than 30 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.

WINDSCREEN WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



The windscreen wiper and washer operate when the ignition is in the **ON** position.

Wiper operation

The interval lever position ① (■) operates the wiper intermittently. The intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the adjustment control knob, (longer) (A) or (shorter) (B).

The lever position ② (■) operates the wiper at low speed.

The lever position ③ (■) operates the wiper at high speed.

To stop the wiper operation, move the lever up to the **<OFF>** position.

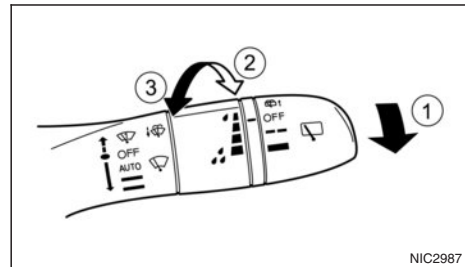
The lever position ④ (■) operates the wiper one sweep. The lever automatically returns to its original position.

If the windscreen wiper operation is interrupted by snow etc., the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to OFF and remove the snow etc. on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 20 seconds, turn the switch ON again to operate the wiper.

Washer operation

To operate the washer, pull the lever toward the back of the vehicle ⑤ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windscreen. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM (where fitted)



The rain-sensing auto wiper system can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall and the vehicle speed by using the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windscreen.

To set the rain-sensing auto wiper system, push the lever down to the **<AUTO>** position ①. The wiper will sweep once while the ignition switch is in the **ON** position.

The rain sensor sensitivity level can be adjusted by turning the knob toward the front ② (High) or toward the rear ③ (Low).

- High — High sensitive operation
- Low — Low sensitive operation

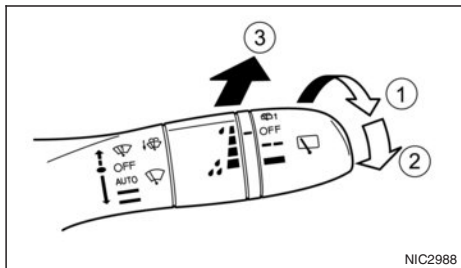
To turn the rain-sensing auto wiper system off, push up the lever to the **<OFF>** position, or pull down the lever to the ■ or ■ position.

CAUTION

Do not touch the rain sensor and around it when the wiper switch is in the <AUTO> position and the ignition is in the ON position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause an injury or may damage a wiper.

- The rain-sensing auto wipers are intended for use during rain. If the switch is left in the <AUTO> position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are stuck on or around the sensor. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affect the rain sensor.
- When the windscreen glass is coated with water repellent, the speed of the rain-sensing auto wipers may be higher even though the amount of the rainfall is small.
- Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when you use a car wash.
- The rain-sensing auto wipers may not operate if rain does not hit the rain sensor even if it is raining.

REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH




If the rear window wiper operation is interrupted by snow etc., the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to <OFF> and remove the snow etc. on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch ON again to operate the wiper.

The rear window wiper and washer operates when the ignition is in the ON position.

Wiper operation

Turn the switch from the <OFF> position to operate the wiper.

①  (intermittent) — intermittent operation (not adjustable).

②  (ON) — continuous low speed operation.

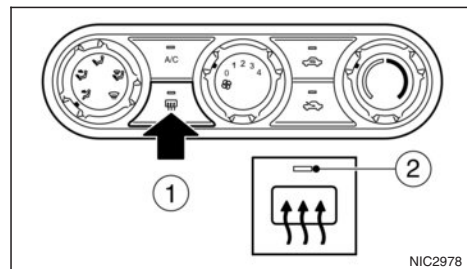
Reverse synchronisation function (where fitted):

When the windscreen wiper switch is on, moving the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position will operate the rear window wiper. The rear window wiper will be operated once every 7 seconds while the above conditions are kept.

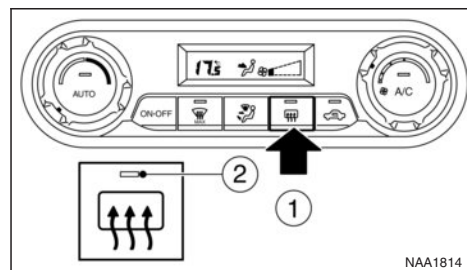
Washer operation

To operate the washer, push the lever toward the front of the vehicle ③ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the rear window. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

DEFOGGER SWITCH



Type A



Type B

The rear window defogger switch operates when the ignition switch is in the **ON** position.

The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window surface and outside door mirror surface (where fitted) to improve the rear view.

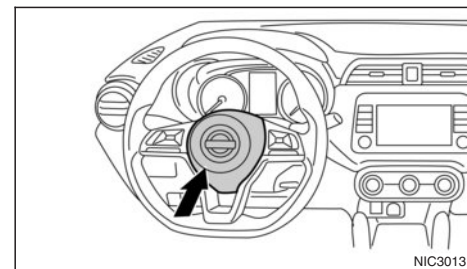
When the defogger switch ① is pushed, the indicator light ② illuminates and the defogger operates for approximately 15 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically.

To turn off the defogger manually, push the defogger switch again.

CAUTION

- When operating the defogger continuously, be sure to start the engine. Otherwise, it may cause the battery to discharge.
- When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.

HORN



The horn switch operates with the ignition switch in any position except when the battery is discharged.

When the horn switch is pushed and held, the horn will sound. Releasing the horn switch will cease the horn sound.

WINDOWS

POWER WINDOWS (where fitted)

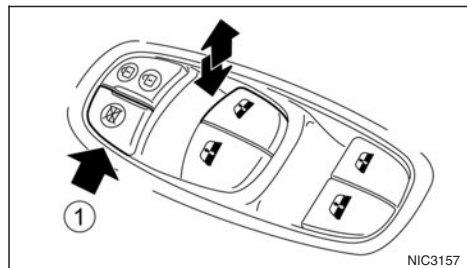


WARNING

- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The power windows operate when the ignition is in the **ON** position.

Driver's window switch



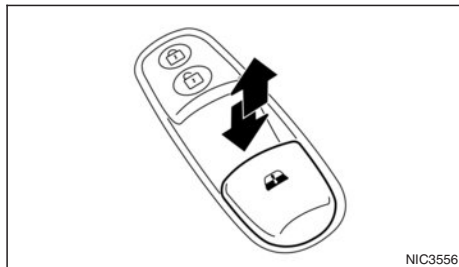
The driver's switch, which is the main switch, can control all of the windows.

Locking rear passenger's windows:

When the lock button ① is pushed in, the rear passenger window switches cannot be operated.

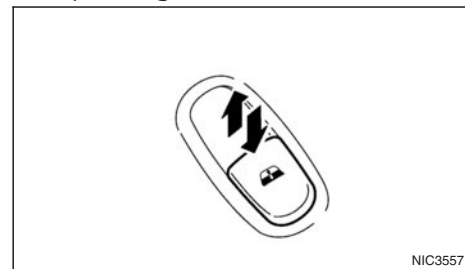
To cancel the passenger's windows lock, push the lock button ① again.

Front passenger's window switch



The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

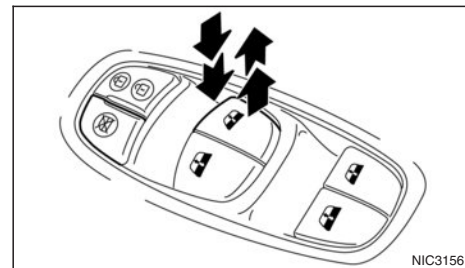
Rear passenger's window switch



The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

When the passengers' windows lock button on the driver's switch is pushed in, the passenger's switch cannot be operated.

Automatic function



Automatic function is available for the switch that has an **A** mark on its surface.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite direction.

When power window switch does not operate

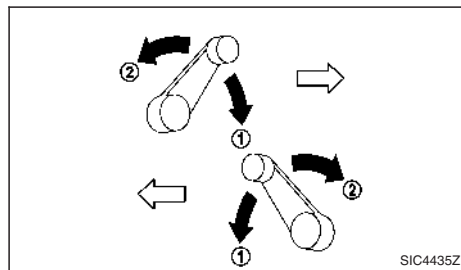
Some power window functions (automatic close function) will not operate as described after the battery cable is disconnected and the electrical supply is interrupted. Perform the following procedure to initialise the power window functions.

1. Place the ignition in the **ON** position.
2. If the driver's window is closed, open it completely by operating the driver's window switch.
3. Pull up and hold the driver's window switch to close the driver's window. Hold the switch for approximately 3 seconds after the window has been fully closed, and then release it.
4. Check if the power window functions operate properly.

If you open or close the power window continuously, it may cause the power window not to operate properly. Perform the above procedure.

If the power window functions do not operate properly after performing the above procedure, repeat the steps. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if necessary, for checking the power window system.

MANUAL WINDOWS (where fitted)



The side windows can be opened ① or closed ② by turning the hand crank on each door.

CLOCK

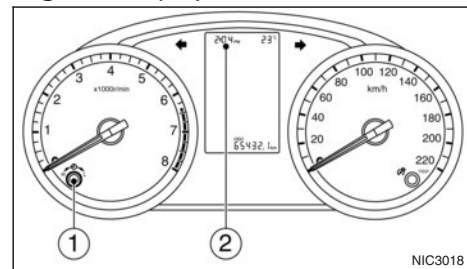
If the battery cable is disconnected, the clock will reset its time and the correct time will not be indicated. Readjust the time.

For model with a vehicle information display, see "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" earlier in this section

For details on how to adjust the clock in the audio unit (where fitted). See "Audio system (where fitted)" in the "4. Heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section, or the separately provided Nissan-Connect Owner's manual.

ADJUSTING TIME

Segment display model (where fitted)



The digital clock ② in the meter displays the time when the ignition is in the **ON** position.

To adjust the time, perform the following procedure:

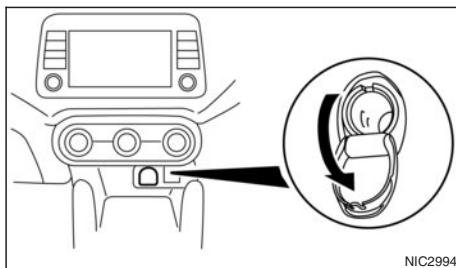
1. Turn the clock adjusting knob ① anticlockwise to adjust the hour.

To advance the time, hold down the knob.

POWER OUTLETS

2. Turn the clock adjusting knob ① clockwise to adjust the minutes.

To advance the time, hold down the knob.



- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.
- Do not allow water to contact the outlet.
- When not in use, be sure to close the cap.

The power outlet is for powering electrical accessories such as a mobile telephone charger.

CAUTION

- The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.
- This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.
- Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.
- Use power outlets with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.
- Avoid using power outlets when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger is on.
- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure to turn off the power switch of the electrical accessory being used and the ignition switch.

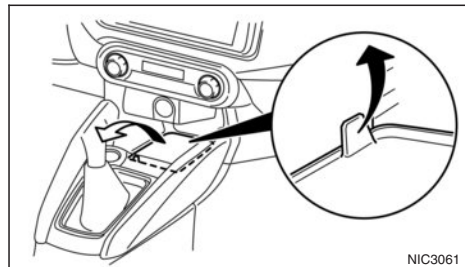
STORAGE



WARNING

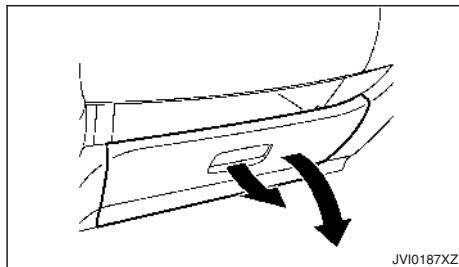
- The storage compartments should not be used while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- Keep the storage lids closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.

CONSOLE STORAGE



The mat can be removed by pulling the tab.

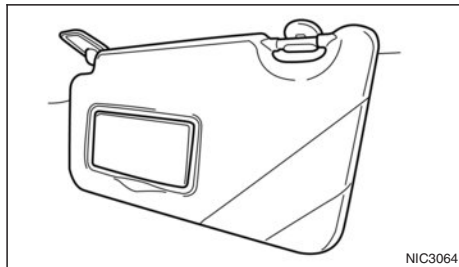
GLOVE BOX



To open the glove box, pull the handle.

To close, push the lid in until the lock latches.

CARD HOLDER (where fitted)



Slide a card in the card holder.

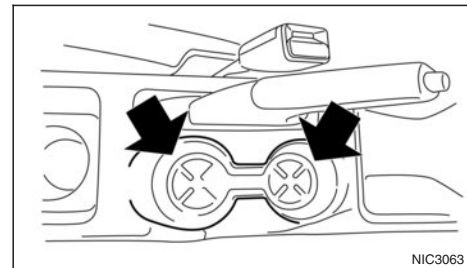
COAT HOOKS

CAUTION

Do not apply a load of more than 1 kg (2 lb) to the hook.

The coat hooks are fitted at the rear assist grips.

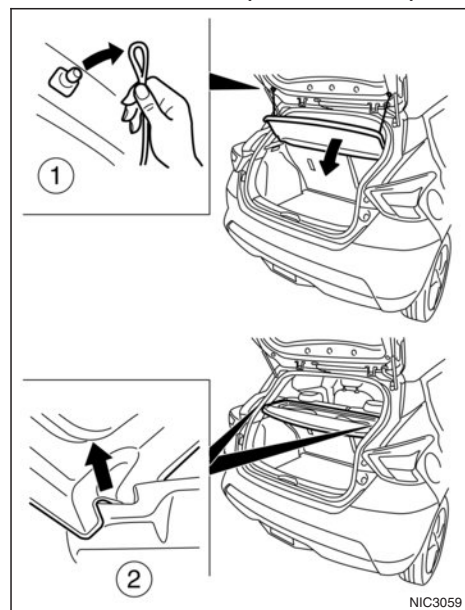
CUP HOLDERS



CAUTION

Avoid abrupt starting and braking especially when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the contents. If the contents are hot, they could scald you or your passengers.

TONNEAU BOARD (where fitted)

**WARNING**

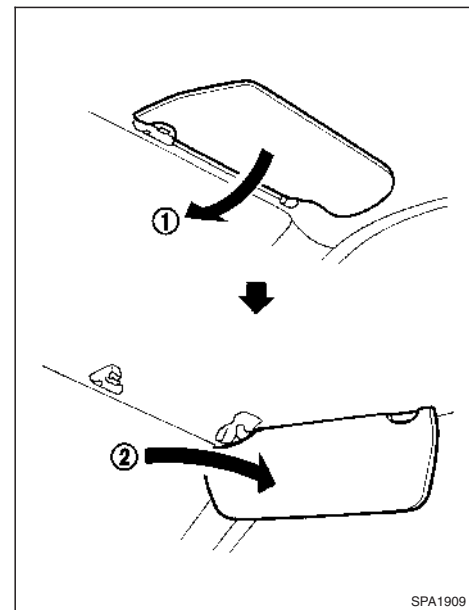
- **Never put anything on the tonneau board, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Do not leave the tonneau board in the vehicle with it disengaged from the holder.**

- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the tonneau board or items in the luggage area. Remove the tonneau board from the vehicle or secure it in the luggage area. Also secure any items in the luggage area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**

The tonneau board keeps the luggage compartment contents hidden from the outside.

To remove the tonneau board:

1. Remove the straps ① from the back door.
2. Remove the tonneau board from the tonneau board holders ②.



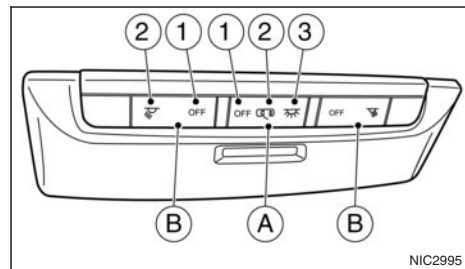
1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the sun visor ①.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the sun visor from the centre mount and swing it to the side ②.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

CAUTION

- Do not leave the light switch on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.
- Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.

ROOM LIGHT



The room light **A** has a three-position switch.

When the switch is in the on position **③**, the light illuminates.

When the switch is in the centre position **②**, the room light illuminates when a door is opened.

The interior light timer will keep the room light on for a period of time when:

- The key is removed from the ignition switch with all doors closed (model without Intelligent Key system).
- The ignition is placed in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position (model with Intelligent Key system).

- The driver's door is unlocked without the key in the ignition (model without Intelligent Key system).
- The doors are unlocked with the **UNLOCK** button (on the remote controller or Intelligent Key) or the request switch (model with Intelligent Key system) with the ignition placed in the **LOCK** position.
- Any door is opened and then closed with the ignition placed in the **LOCK** position and without the key in the ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system).

The interior light timer will be cancelled when:

- The driver's door is locked.
- The ignition is placed in the **ON** position.

When the switch is in the off position **①**, the room light does not illuminate, regardless of any condition.

FRONT MAP LIGHTS

To turn on the front map light **B**, push the on switch **②**, and the light illuminates. To turn off, push the off switch **①**.

Battery saver system

If any door is left open for a period of time with the room light switch placed horizontally or the room control switch in the centre position **②**, the room light will automatically turn off.

3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys	3-2	key fob operation failure	3-14
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) key	3-2	Security system (where fitted)	3-14
Intelligent Key (where fitted)	3-2	NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)	3-14
Doors	3-4	Bonnet	3-15
Super Lock system (RHD models)	3-4	Opening bonnet	3-16
Locking with key	3-4	Closing bonnet	3-16
Locking with power door lock switch (where fitted)	3-5	Tail gate	3-16
Child safety rear door lock	3-5	Opening tail gate	3-16
Intelligent Key system (where fitted)	3-6	Fuel-filler lid	3-17
Operating range	3-7	Opening fuel-filler lid	3-17
Using intelligent Key system	3-7	fuel-filler cap	3-17
Battery saver system	3-9	Steering wheel	3-17
Warning and audible reminders	3-9	Mirrors	3-18
Trouble shooting guide	3-11	Inside rearview mirror	3-18
Using remote keyless entry function	3-12	Outside rearview mirrors	3-19
Remote keyless entry system	3-13	Vanity mirrors (where fitted)	3-19
Using remote keyless entry system	3-13	Parking brake	3-20
		Operation	3-20

KEYS

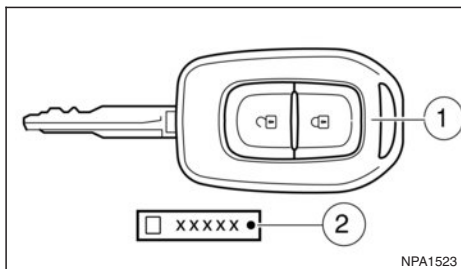
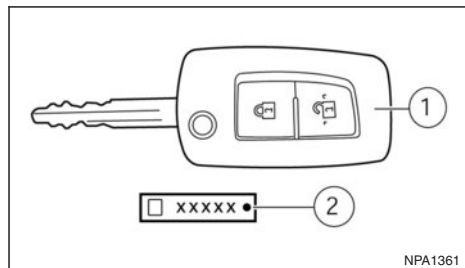
Your vehicle can only be driven with the keys specific to your vehicle. A key number plate is supplied with your key. Record the key number and keep the key number plate in a safe place, except in the vehicle, in case of the need to duplicate the keys.

The key can only be duplicated using an original key or the original key number. The key number is required when you have lost all of the keys and do not have the original key to duplicate from. If the key is lost, or you need extra keys, provide an original key or the key number to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

Do not leave the keys inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS*) KEY



1. NATS key
2. Key number plate

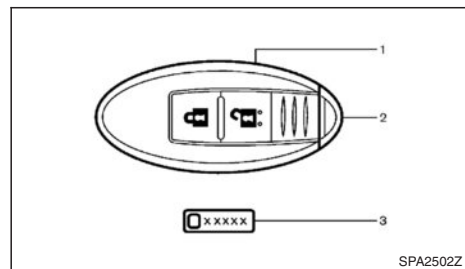
Your vehicle can only be driven with the NATS keys, which are registered to your vehicle's NATS components. As many as 5 NATS keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the NATS components when registering new keys, be sure to take all NATS keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

Do not allow the NATS key, which contains an electrical transponder, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.

*: Immobilizer

INTELLIGENT KEY (where fitted)



1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (inside the Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

*: Immobilizer

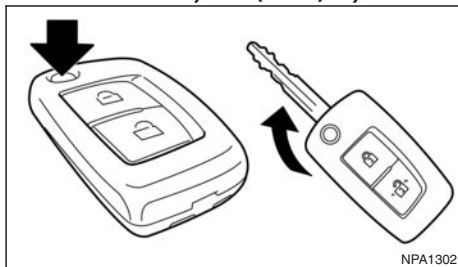
CAUTION

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.
- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.
 - The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.
 - Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.
 - If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.
 - Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).
 - Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.
 - Do not use a magnet key holder.
 - Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers or mobile phones.
 - Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.

- If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorised use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Mechanical key

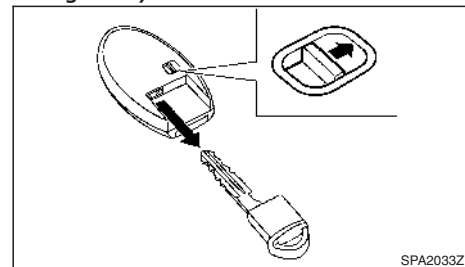
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) key:



The mechanical key is necessary to start the engine and can be used to unlock the driver's door lock.

- To use the mechanical key, push the release button located on top of the key. The key will unfold from its housing until it locks in place.
- When storing the key, push the release button and fold the key back into fob slot.

Intelligent Key:



The emergency key can be used to unlock the driver's door and start the engine in emergency situations (e.g. Intelligent Key dead battery).

- To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.
- To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors. (See "Locking with key" later in this section.)

For further details on accessing and using the emergency key, see "Mechanical key" earlier in this section.

NOTE

For the driver's side door, it is normal for the key not to go all the way into the key cylinder.

DOORS



WARNING

- Always look before opening any doors, to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (RHD models)




WARNING

Super Lock system equipped models:

Failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock system activation is always conducted safely.

- When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the integrated key fob. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock system prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.
- Only operate the integrated key fob LOCK button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock system activation.

Pressing the "LOCK" button () on the integrated key fob or locking the doors using one of the request buttons (Intelligent Key models) will activate the Super Lock system.

When the Super Lock system is active, none of the doors can be opened from inside the vehicle. This provides additional security in case of theft or break-in.

The Super Lock system will be released when all the doors are unlocked using the integrated key fob or a request button (Intelligent Key models).

Emergency situations

If the Super Lock system is activated while you are inside the vehicle, for example by a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances, follow the instructions below.

To release the Super Lock system:

- Have the Intelligent Key in the vehicle and place the power switch in the **ON** position.
All doors can now be unlocked and opened from inside the vehicle.
- Unlock the doors using the integrated key fob UNLOCK button.
All doors can now be opened from inside the vehicle.

To unlock and open the driver's door from inside the vehicle while the Super Lock system is active:

- 1) Open (or in case of an emergency, break) the driver's door window.

- 2) Insert the mechanical key into the outside door key cylinder and turn it towards the rear of the vehicle.
- 3) The driver's door will unlock and can now be opened from inside the vehicle.

Locking without activating the Super Lock system

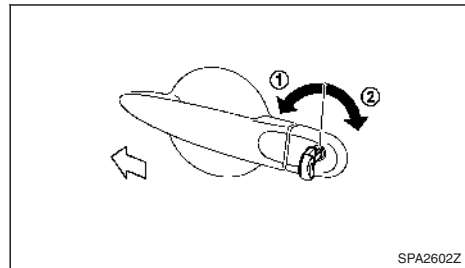


WARNING

Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.

Locking the doors using the door key cylinder or power door lock switch will not activate the Super Lock system.

LOCKING WITH KEY



Type A

To lock the driver's door or passenger's door, insert the key into the door cylinder located on the driver's or passenger's side door and turn the key to the rear of the vehicle ②.

For locking the back door, see "Tail gate" later in this section.

To unlock the driver's door or passenger's door, turn the key to the front of the vehicle ①.

For unlocking the back door, see "Tail gate" later in this section.

Type B

To lock the door, insert the key into the door key cylinder located on the driver's side door, and turn the key to the rear of the vehicle ②. All doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock the door, turn the key to the front of the vehicle ①. All doors including the back door will unlock.

Type C

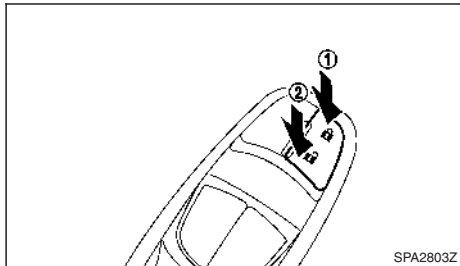
To lock the driver's door, insert the key into the door cylinder located on the driver's side door and turn the key to the rear of the vehicle ②.

For locking other doors, use the power door lock switch. (See "Locking with power door lock switch (where fitted)" later in this section.)

To unlock the driver's door, turn the key to the front of the vehicle ①.

For unlocking other doors, use the power door lock switch. (See "Locking with power door lock switch (where fitted)" later in this section.)

LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH (where fitted)



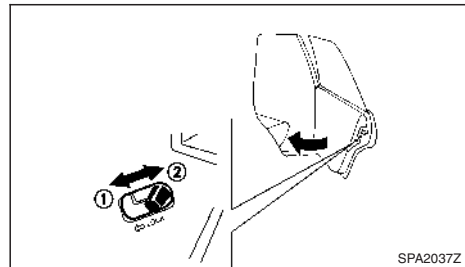
To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ①.

CAUTION

- **When locking the doors using the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**
- **When the key is in the ignition switch and the driver's door is open, the power door lock switch will not lock the doors.**

To unlock, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK

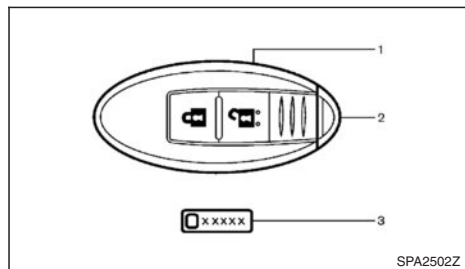


The child safety rear door locks help prevent rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the levers are in the lock position ①, the child safety rear door locks engage and the rear doors can only be opened by the outside door handles.

To disengage, move the levers to the unlock position ②.

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM (where fitted)



1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (inside the Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate



WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pace-maker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an aeroplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door (including the back door) locks using the integrated key fob function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket

or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **When the outside temperature is extremely low, the Intelligent Key system may not function properly.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a mobile telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.
- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

To start the engine when the Intelligent Key battery is discharged, see "Push-button ignition switch (model with Intelligent Key system)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section. Replace the discharged battery with a new one as soon as possible.

Because the steering wheel is locked electrically, unlocking the steering wheel with the ignition switch in the LOCK position is impossible when the vehicle battery is completely discharged. In this case, unlocking the steering wheel would also be impossible. Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

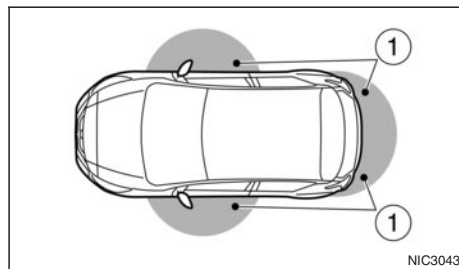
CAUTION

- Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.
- Do not drop the Intelligent Key.
- Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.
- Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.
- Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.
- If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).
- Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers or mobile phones.

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

OPERATING RANGE



The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

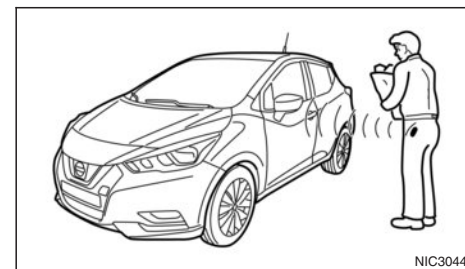
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper the request switches may not function.

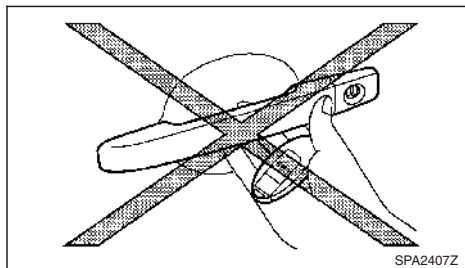
When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch and lock/unlock the doors.

USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM



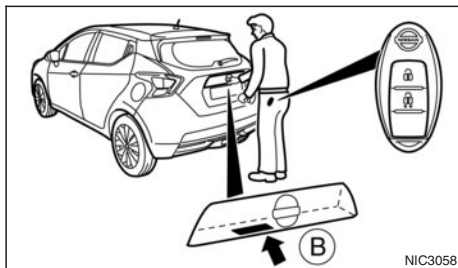
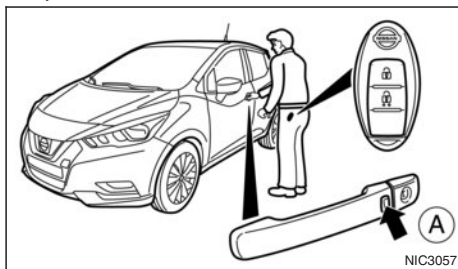
The request switch will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range
- When any door is open or not closed securely
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged
- When the ignition is in the **ON** position



- Do not push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognising that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.
- When locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the door handle request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.
- The door handle request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.

Request switch locations



When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors by pushing the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) (A) or back door request switch (B) within the range of operation.

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash as a confirmation.

Locking doors

1. Place the ignition in the **OFF** position.
2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
3. Close all doors.
4. Push the door handle request switch (A) (driver's or front passenger's) or the back door request switch (B).
5. All doors and the back door will be locked.
6. The hazard indicators flash once.
7. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

Lockout protection:

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and you try to lock the door using the driver's inside lock knob after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically and a chime will sound after the door is closed.
- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle while the driver's door is opened and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch after getting out of the vehicle, an inside warning chime will sound after the power door lock switch or the driver's inside lock knob is operated.

CAUTION

The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the glove box.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the door pockets.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed on or under the spare tyre area.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.

The lockout protection may function when the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle but is too close to the vehicle.

Unlocking doors


All door unlock:

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch (A) or back door request switch (B).
3. All doors and the back door will be unlocked.
4. The hazard indicators flash twice.

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock, after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

If during the preset time period the UNLOCK  button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) (A) or back door request switch (B).
3. The corresponding door will be unlocked.
4. Push the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) (A) or back door request switch (B) again within 5 seconds.
5. All doors will be unlocked.


Switching door unlock mode (where fitted):

To switch the door unlock mode from one to another, see "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Automatic relock:

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

If during the preset time period the UNLOCK 

button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

When all the following conditions are met for a period of time, the battery saver system will cut off the power supply to prevent battery discharge.

- The ignition switch is in the **ON** position, and
- All doors are closed, and

WARNING AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

The Intelligent Key system is equipped with a function that is designed to minimise improper operations of the Intelligent Key and to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen.

Type A (model with vehicle information display)

The warning buzzer sounds and the warning display appears on the vehicle information display when improper operations are detected. See the troubleshooting guide on the next page. For warning and indicators on the vehicle information display, see "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

CAUTION


When the buzzer sounds and the warning display appears, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

Type B (model without vehicle information display)

A chime or beep sounds inside and outside the vehicle and a warning light illuminates or blinks.

See the troubleshooting guide on the next page and "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.


Intelligent Key system warning light: 

P position selecting warning light: 

CAUTION

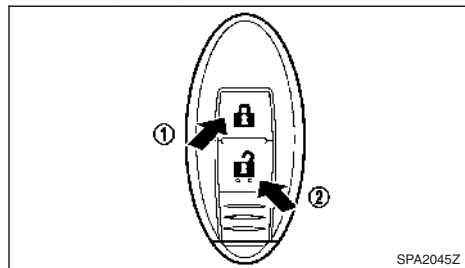
When the chime or beep sounds or the warning light illuminates or blinks, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

TROUBLE SHOOTING GUIDE

	Symptom	Possible cause	Action to take
When opening the driver's door to get out of the vehicle	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition is in the ON position.	Place the ignition in the OFF position.
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	Type A: The NO KEY warning appears on the display, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds. Type B: The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in yellow, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The ignition is in the ON position.	Place the ignition in the OFF position.
When pushing the request switch or the LOCK  button on the Intelligent Key to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		The ignition is in the ON position.	Place the ignition in the OFF position.
		A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
When pushing the door handle request switch to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
When pushing the ignition switch to start the engine	Type A: The Intelligent Key battery indicator appears on the display. Type B: The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in green.	The battery charge is low.	Replace the battery with a new one. (See "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)
	Type A: The NO KEY warning appears on the display and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds. Type B: The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in yellow and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.

USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION

Operating range



It is possible to lock/unlock all doors including the back door using the remote keyless entry system. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle. To securely operate the lock and unlock buttons, approach the vehicle to about 1 m (3.3 ft) from the door.


The remote keyless entry system will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

Locking doors


When you lock or unlock the doors including the back door, the hazard indicator will flash as a confirmation.



1. Place the ignition in the **OFF** position and carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Close all doors (including the back door).
3. Push the LOCK  button ① on the Intelligent Key.
4. All doors will be locked.
5. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.



Unlocking doors

1. Push the UNLOCK  button ② on the Intelligent Key.
2. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the UNLOCK  button on the Intelligent Key while the doors are locked. If during this 30-second time period, the UNLOCK  button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 30 seconds.

- Opening any door or back door.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

Selecting door unlock mode:

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the UNLOCK  button ②. The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode, which unlocks the passenger's doors at the second push of the UNLOCK  button ②.

For details on activating the selective door unlock mode, see "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Hazard indicator operation

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash as a confirmation.

- LOCK: The hazard indicators flash once.
- UNLOCK: The hazard indicators flash twice.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

The remote keyless entry system can operate all door locks (including the back door) using the integrated key fob. The remote controller can operate at a distance of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

As many as 4 integrated key fobs can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional integrated key fobs, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The integrated key fob will not function under the following conditions:

- When the distance between the integrated key fob and vehicle is more than approximately 1 m (3.3 ft).
- When the integrated key fob battery is discharged.
- When the key is in the ignition switch.

CAUTION

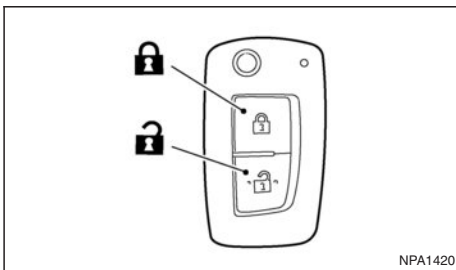
- **When locking the doors using the integrated key fob, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**
- **Ensure that the driver's door is securely closed before operating the integrated key fob door lock system for correct operation of the system.**
- **Do not allow the integrated key fob, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the integrated key fob.**

- **Do not strike the remote controller sharply against another object.**
- **Do not place the integrated key fob for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
- **When the outside temperature is extremely low, the remote keyless entry system may not function properly.**

If a integrated key fob is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that integrated key fob from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the integrated key fob to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.


USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM



 **LOCK** button

 **UNLOCK** button

Locking doors

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
2. Close all doors including the back door.
3. Push the **LOCK**  button ① on the integrated key fob.
4. All doors will be locked.
5. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.




WARNING


Only operate the integrated key fob lock button in full and clear view of the vehicle to prevent anybody being trapped inside the vehicle.

CAUTION

After locking the doors using the integrated key fob, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.

Unlocking doors



1. Push the **UNLOCK**  button ② on the integrated key fob.
2. All doors including the back door will be unlocked.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the **UNLOCK**  button ② on the integrated key fob while the doors are locked.



If during this 30 second time period, the **UNLOCK** button on the integrated key fob is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 30 seconds.

- Opening any doors.
- Inserting the key into the ignition switch.

Selecting door unlock mode:

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the **UNLOCK**  button ②. The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode, which unlocks the passenger's doors at the second push of the **UNLOCK**  button ②.

Selective door unlock mode:



1. Push the **UNLOCK**  button ② on the integrated key fob.
2. The driver's door unlocks.
3. Push the **UNLOCK**  button ② on the integrated key fob again.
4. All doors will be unlocked.

To switch to the selective door unlock mode, perform the following procedure.

For Vehicle Information Display models:

Adjust the [Selective Unlock] setting in the [Vehicle Settings] menu to activate or deactivate the selective door unlock mode. For details, see "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

For Segment display models:

Push the **LOCK**  and **UNLOCK**  buttons simultaneously for more than 5 seconds.

Perform the same procedure to deactivate the selective door unlock mode.

Hazard indicator operation

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash as a confirmation.

- **LOCK:** The hazard indicator flashes once.
- **UNLOCK:** The hazard indicator flashes twice.

KEY FOB OPERATION FAILURE

The key fob may not work properly if:

- **The key fob battery is low.**
See "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for key fob battery replacement instructions and the required battery type.
- **The locking/unlocking system has been used continuously.**
An anti lock-abuse system prevents the lock motors from overheating and disables the key fob locking operation for a short period of time if the system is used continuously.
- **The door handle is being pulled while the key fob is being operated.**
- **The vehicle's battery is dead.**

NOTE

See **[NO KEY Detected] warning, [Key battery low] indicator, or [Key ID Incorrect] warning** in "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

Your vehicle is equipped with the following security system:

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)*

(* immobilizer)

The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

If the engine does not start using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference caused by:

- Another NATS key.
- Automated toll road device.
- Automated payment device.
- Other devices that transmit similar signals.

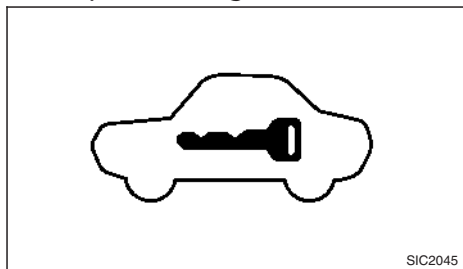
Start the engine using the following procedure:

1. Remove any items that may be causing the interference away from the NATS key.
2. Leave the ignition in the **ON** position for approximately 5 seconds.
3. Place the ignition in the **LOCK** position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 again.
5. Start the engine.
6. Repeat the steps above until all possible interferences are eliminated.

If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered NATS key separate from other devices to avoid interference.

BONNET

Security indicator light



The security indicator light is located on the meter panel. It indicates the status of NATS.

The light operates whenever the ignition is placed in the **LOCK** position. The security indicator light indicates that the security systems on the vehicle are operational.

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition is in the **ON** position.

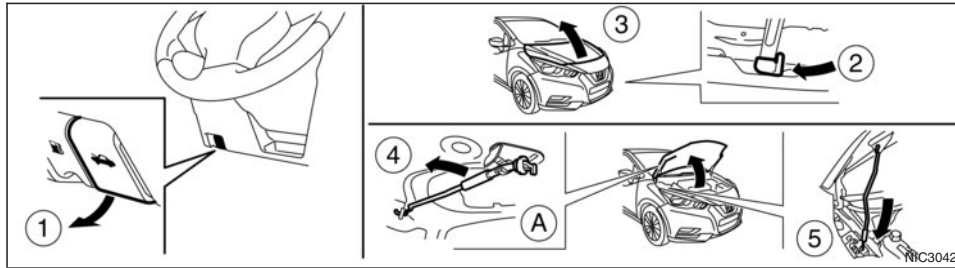
If the light remains on and/or the engine does not start, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for NATS service as soon as possible. Be sure to bring all NATS keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for service.



WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet and to avoid injury or damage, make sure there are no obstacles around the bonnet.
- The bonnet must be closed and latched securely before driving. Failure to do so could cause the bonnet to fly open and result in an accident.
- Never open the bonnet if steam or smoke is coming from the engine compartment to avoid injury.

TAIL GATE



OPENING BONNET

1. Pull the bonnet lock release handle (1) located below the instrument panel until the bonnet springs up.
2. Locate the lever (2) in between the bonnet and grille and push the lever to the left with your fingertips.
3. Raise the bonnet (3).
4. Remove the support rod (4) and insert it into the slot (5).

Hold the coated parts (A) when removing or resetting the support rod. Avoid direct contact with the metal parts, as they may be hot immediately after the engine has been stopped.

CLOSING BONNET

CAUTION

Before closing the bonnet, make sure to release the support rod and store it in the original position. Otherwise the support rod will be damaged.

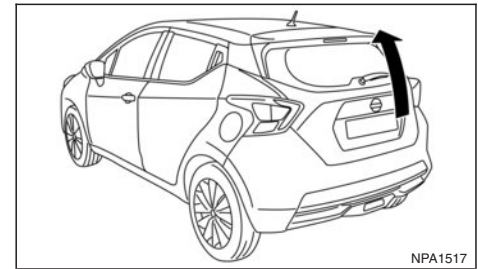
1. While supporting the bonnet, return the support rod to its original position.
2. Slowly lower the bonnet to about 20 – 30 cm (8 – 12 in.) above the bonnet lock, then let it drop.
3. Make sure the bonnet is securely latched.



WARNING

Make sure the tail gate has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving. Do not drive with the tail gate open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.

OPENING TAIL GATE



To open the tail gate, unlock it with one of the following operations, then pull the handle.

- Push the tail gate request switch (where fitted). (See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.)
- Push the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key system (where fitted). (See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.)
- Push the UNLOCK button on the integrated key fob (where fitted). (See "Remote keyless entry system" earlier in this section.)
- Push the power door lock switch to the UNLOCK position.

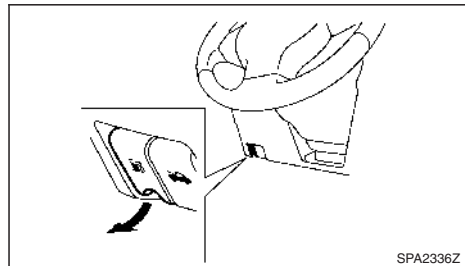
FUEL-FILLER LID



WARNING

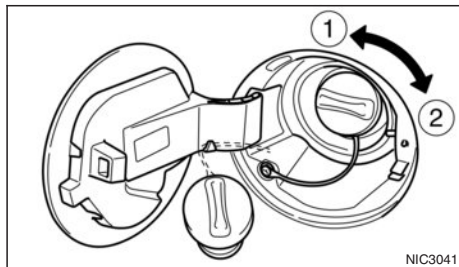
- Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refuelling.
- Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a half of a turn, and wait for any "hissing" sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possibly causing personal injury. Then remove the cap.
- Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.

OPENING FUEL-FILLER LID



To open the fuel-filler lid, pull the fuel-filler lid release handle.

FUEL-FILLER CAP



The fuel-filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap anticlockwise ① to remove. Tighten the cap clockwise ② until ratchet clicks, after refuelling.

CAUTION

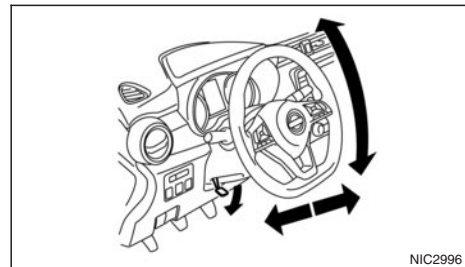
If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

STEERING WHEEL



WARNING

- Never adjust the steering wheel while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.



Release the lock lever as illustrated and adjust the steering wheel to the desired position (up or down, forwards or backwards). Firmly push the lock lever back into position to lock the steering wheel in place.

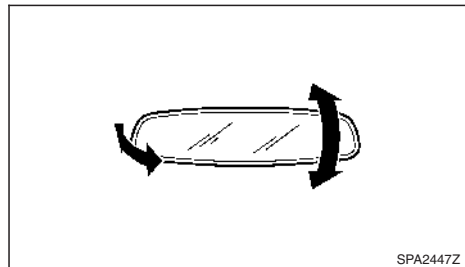
MIRRORS



WARNING

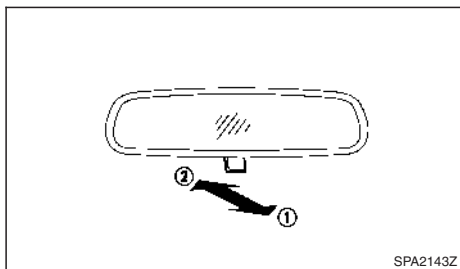
Adjust the position of all mirrors before driving. Do not adjust the mirror positions while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR



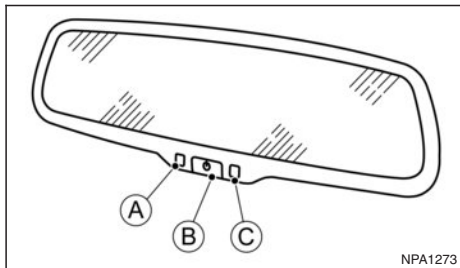
Manual anti-glare type

While holding the inside rearview mirror, adjust the mirror angles until the desired position is achieved.



Pull the adjusting lever ① (where fitted) when the glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you obstructs your vision at night.

Push the adjusting lever ② (where fitted) during the day for the best rearward visibility.



AUTOMATIC ANTI-DAZZLING INSIDE MIRROR (where fitted)

The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically adjusts the reflection according to the intensity of the following vehicle's headlights on the sensor ③.

The automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror will operate when the ignition switch is in the **ACC** or **ON** position. The light ① shows the system is activated.

The automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror can be deactivated by pressing the power button ②. The light ① will turn off to show system deactivation.

CAUTION

Do not cover the sensor, hang any object on the mirror or spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor, resulting in improper operation.

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS

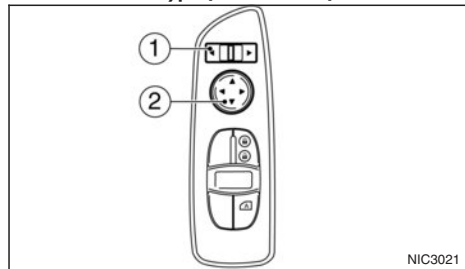


WARNING

- **Never touch the outside rearview mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with the outside rearview mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.**
- **Objects viewed in the outside mirror are closer than they appear. (where fitted)**
- **The picture dimensions and distance in the outside mirrors are not real.**

Adjusting

Remote control type (where fitted):



The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position.

1. Move the switch ① to select the right or left mirror.

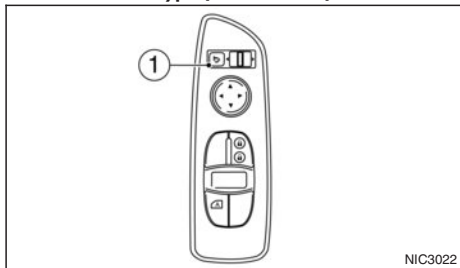
2. Adjust each mirror until the desired position is achieved ②.

Defogging (where fitted)

The outside rearview mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated.

Folding

Remote control type (where fitted):



The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position.

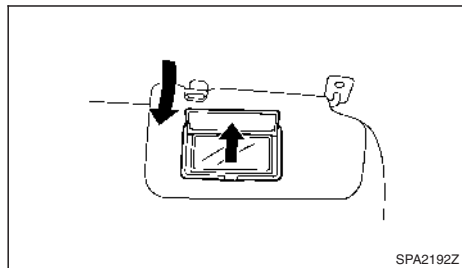
The outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch ① is pushed. To unfold, push the outside rearview mirror folding switch again.

CAUTION

- **Continuously performing the fold/unfold operation of the outside rearview mirror may cause the switch to stop the operation.**
- **Do not touch the mirrors while they are moving. Your hand may be pinched, and the mirror may malfunction.**

- **Do not drive with the mirrors stored. You will be unable to see behind the vehicle.**
- **If the mirrors were folded or unfolded by hand, there is a chance that the mirror will move forward or backward during driving. If the mirrors were folded or unfolded by hand, be sure to adjust them again electrically before driving.**

VANITY MIRRORS (where fitted)



To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and pull up the mirror cover.

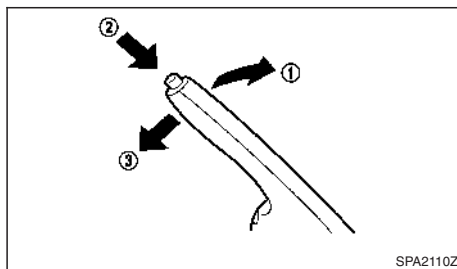
PARKING BRAKE



WARNING

- Never drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied. The brake will overheat and fail to operate and will lead to an accident.
- Never release the parking brake from outside the vehicle. If the vehicle moves, it will be impossible to push the footbrake pedal and will lead to an accident.
- Never use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully applied.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

OPERATION



To apply the parking brake, pull the parking brake lever up ①.

To release the parking brake, firmly depress and hold the footbrake pedal. Pull up the parking brake lever slightly, push the button ② and lower the lever completely ③.

Before driving, be sure that the brake warning light has turned off.

4 Heater and air conditioner, and audio system

Safety precautions.....	4-2	MOD system limitations.....	4-20
Vents.....	4-2	MOD malfunction.....	4-21
Heater and air conditioner.....	4-2	System maintenance.....	4-21
Operating tips (for automatic air conditioner).....	4-3	Audio system (where fitted).....	4-21
Manual air conditioner.....	4-4	Audio operation precautions.....	4-21
Automatic air conditioner.....	4-6	Antenna.....	4-24
Servicing air conditioner.....	4-8	USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port.....	4-24
Rear-view monitor (where fitted).....	4-8	AUX (Auxiliary) input jack.....	4-24
How to read the displayed lines.....	4-9	USB memory care and cleaning.....	4-24
Rear-view monitor setting.....	4-10	Steering wheel switch for audio control.....	4-25
Operating tips.....	4-10	Control buttons.....	4-25
Intelligent Around-View Monitor (where fitted).....	4-10	FM AM radio (where fitted).....	4-26
Operation.....	4-13	Audio main operation.....	4-27
Guide lines.....	4-14	Radio operation.....	4-27
Difference between predictive and actual distances.....	4-16	SETTING button.....	4-28
How to adjust the screen view.....	4-18	AUX socket.....	4-30
Intelligent Around-View Monitor settings.....	4-18	USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port (where fitted).....	4-30
Operating tips.....	4-19	iPod® player operation (where fitted).....	4-31
Moving Object Detection (where fitted).....	4-19	Bluetooth® operation.....	4-33
MOD system operation.....	4-20	Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (where fitted).....	4-38
MOD settings.....	4-20	NissanConnect (where fitted).....	4-38

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS



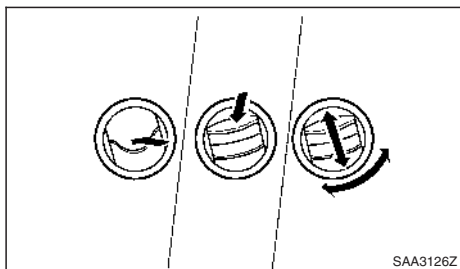
WARNING

- Do not adjust the heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.
- Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.

CAUTION

Do not use the system when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent battery discharge.

VENTS



Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by opening, closing or rotating.

The side vents can be used for the side defroster/defogger.



WARNING

- The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.
- Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate when the ignition switch is in the **ON** position even if the engine is turned off.

NOTE

- Condensation forms inside the air conditioning unit when the air conditioner is running, and is safely discharged underneath your vehicle. Traces of water on the ground are therefore normal.

- **Odours from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odour can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.**
- **When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odours inside the vehicle.**

For model with Stop/Start System (where fitted):

The Stop/Start System will not stop the engine under the following conditions:

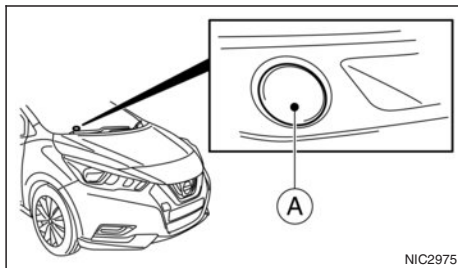
- The front defogger mode is on. (automatic air conditioner)
- The air flow control dial is in the front defogger position and the fan speed control dial is on. (manual air conditioner)

While the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, taking one of the following actions will automatically start the engine:

- Turn the front defogger mode on. (automatic air conditioner)
- The air flow control dial is in the front defogger position and the fan speed control dial is on. (manual air conditioner)

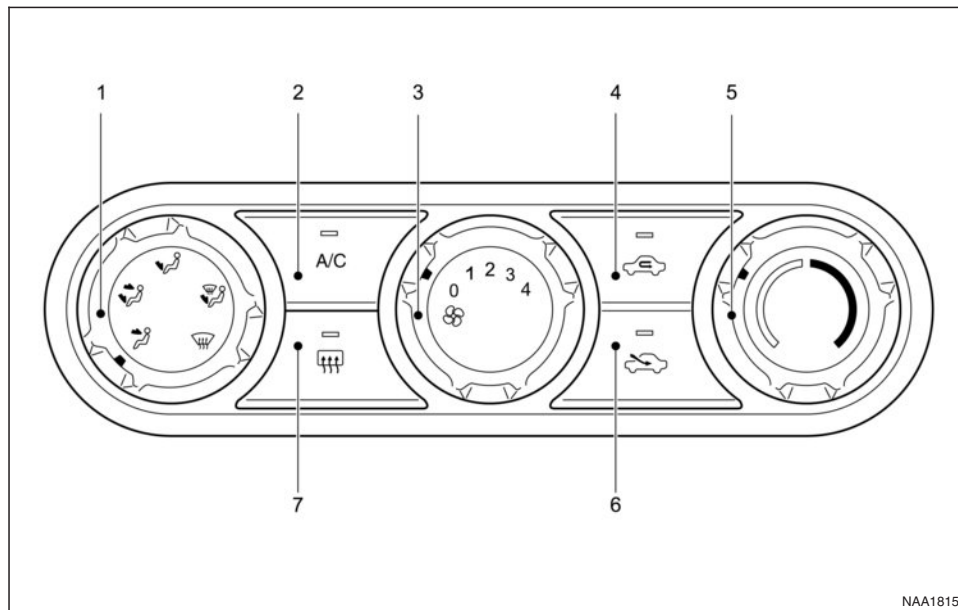
To minimise fuel consumption, performance of the heater may be reduced and air conditioner operation suspended when the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System. For the best heating and air conditioning performance, restart the engine. (See "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

OPERATING TIPS (for automatic air conditioner)






When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, the air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.


The sensors, located on the instrument panel (A) and beneath the steering wheel, help maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around the sensors.



MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER



1. Air flow control dial
2. **A/C** (Air Conditioner) button
3. Fan speed control  dial
4. Air recirculation  button
5. Temperature control dial
6. Outside air circulation  button

7. Rear window defogger switch (See "Defogger switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)



To turn off the heater and air conditioner, turn the fan speed control  dial to the OFF (0) position.

Controls

Outside air circulation:






Press the outside air circulation  button. The air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle. (The  indicator light will illuminate.)

Air recirculation:


Press the Air recirculation  button. The air flow is circulated inside the vehicle. (The  indicator light will illuminate.)


Air flow control:

Turn the air flow control dial to change the air flow mode.

-  Air flows from the centre and side vents.
-  Air flows from the centre and side vents and foot outlets.
-  Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
-  Air flows from the defogger and foot outlets.
-  Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets.

Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control  dial clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control  dial anticlockwise to decrease the fan speed.




Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the right position to select the hot temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the left position to select the cool temperature.

Heater operation




Heating:

This mode is used to direct heated air to the foot outlets.

1. Press the outside air circulation  button for normal heating.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Ventilation:




This mode directs outside air to the side and centre vents.

1. Press the outside air circulation  button.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Defrosting or defogging:




This mode directs the air to the defogger outlets to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Press the outside air circulation  button.

2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
 3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
 4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.
 5. Turn the side vents to the side windows to defrost or defog for a clear view to the side mirrors.
- To remove frost from the outside surface of the windscreen quickly, turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot position and the fan speed control  dial to the maximum position.
 - If it is difficult to defog the windscreen, turn the **<A/C>** button on.

Heating and defogging:

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windows.






1. Press the outside air circulation  button.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot (right) position.
5. Turn the side vents to the side windows to defrost or defog for a clear view to the side mirrors.

Air conditioner operation

The air conditioner system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the air conditioner system due to the lack of lubrication.




Cooling:

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Press the outside air circulation  button.
 2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
 3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
 4. Push the **<A/C>** button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
 5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the cool (left) position.
- For quick cooling when the outside temperature is high, press the Air recirculation  button. Be sure to select the outside air circulation  button for normal cooling.
 - A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.




Dehumidified heating:

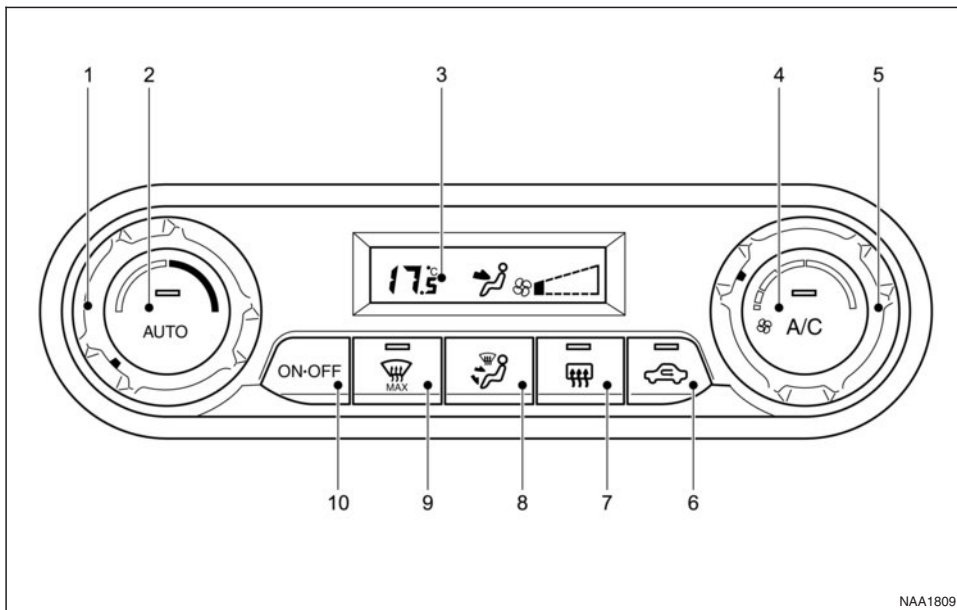
This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

1. Press the outside air circulation  button.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Push the **<A/C>** button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Dehumidified defogging:



This mode is used to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.



1. Press the outside air circulation  button.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control  dial to the desired position.
4. Push the **<A/C>** button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.
6. Turn the side vents to the side windows to defrost or defog for a clear view to the side mirrors.



NAA1809

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER

1. Temperature control dial
2. **<AUTO>** button
3. Display
4. **<A/C>** (Air Conditioner) button
5. Fan speed control () dial
6. Air recirculation  button


7. Rear window defogger  button (See "Defogger switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
8. Air flow control button
9. Front defogger  MAX button
10. **ON OFF** button

Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the **<OFF>** button.

Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Push the **<AUTO>** button.
2. If the A/C indicator light does not illuminate, push the **<A/C>** button. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
4. If the indicator light on the air recirculation  button is illuminated, push the button with the light illuminated to switch the air recirculation mode OFF.




A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Heating (A/C off):

1. Push the **<AUTO>** button.
 2. If the A/C indicator light illuminates, push the **<A/C>** button. (The A/C indicator light will turn off.)
 3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may cause the temperature to not be controlled properly.

- If the windows fog up, use dehumidified heating instead of the A/C off heating.

Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

1. Push the front defogger  button. (The indicator light will illuminate.)
 2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
- To remove frost from the outside surface of the windscreen quickly, set the temperature to a high temperature and the fan speed to the maximum level.
 - After the windscreen is cleared, push the front defogger  button again. (The indicator light will turn off.)
 - When the front defogger  button is pushed, the air conditioner will automatically turn on when the outside air temperature is above -2°C (28°F) to defog the windscreen. The air recirculation mode will automatically turn off. The outside air circulation mode will be selected to improve the defogging performance.

Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the **<ON OFF>** button.

Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control dial. Turn the dial clockwise to increase the fan speed. Turn the dial counter clockwise to decrease the fan speed.

Push the **<AUTO>** button to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

Air flow control:

Push the Air flow control button to change the air flow mode.



Air flows from the centre and side vents.



Air flows from the centre and side vents and foot outlets.



Air flows mainly from the foot outlets



Air flows from the defogger outlets and foot outlets.







Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets

Temperature control:


Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial clockwise to increase the temperature. Turn the dial counter clockwise to decrease the temperature.

Air recirculation:

Push the air recirculation  button to circulate the air flow inside the vehicle. (The  indicator light will illuminate.)

Push the air recirculation  button again to draw the air flow from outside the vehicle. (The  indicator light goes off.)

Automatic air intake control (where fitted):

If the indicator light on the air recirculation  button is illuminated, push and hold the button with the light illuminated (the indicator light will blink twice). The automatic air intake control mode is set.

SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER



WARNING

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to global warming.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system. (See "Capacities and recommended fluids/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

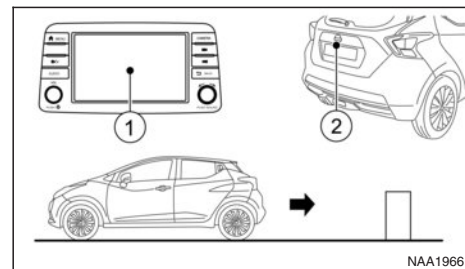
A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

Air conditioner filter

The air conditioner system is equipped with an air conditioner filter which collects pollen. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter according to the specified maintenance intervals listed in a separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.

REAR-VIEW MONITOR (where fitted)



① Display

② Camera

When the shift lever is moved into the R (Reverse) position, the monitor (NissanConnect display) shows the view from the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects. It is intended to help avoid damaging the vehicle when reversing. However, the system will not detect small objects below the bumper and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.



WARNING

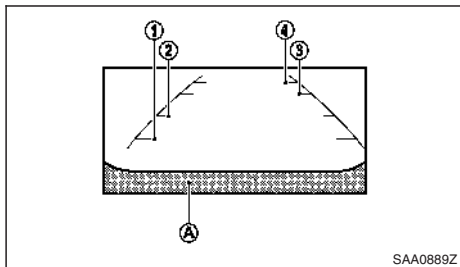
- **The rear-view camera is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper reversing. Always turn and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always reverse slowly.**

- The distance from the objects viewed in the rear-view monitor differs from actual distance because of the use of wide-angle lens. Objects in the rear-view monitor will appear visually reversed compared to those viewed in the inside and outside mirrors.
- Make sure that the back door is securely closed when reversing.
- The area below the bumper and corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the rear-view monitor because of its monitoring range limitation.
- Do not put anything on the rear-view camera. The rear-view camera is installed above the number plate.
- When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing possibly water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, a fire or an electric shock.
- Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

CAUTION

There is a transparent cover over the camera lens. Do not scratch the cover when cleaning dirt or snow from it.

HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES



WARNING

- Use the displayed lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade. Always check with your eyes directly around the vehicle while reversing.
- The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.

- When reversing the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When reversing the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.

The lines which are displayed on the monitor, indicate the vehicle's clearance and distance between the obstacle and the bumper (A).

Displayed lines indicate the distances between the obstacle and the bumper as follows:

- ① 0.5 m (1.5 ft) – red
- ② 1 m (3 ft) – yellow
- ③ 2 m (7 ft) – green
- ④ 3 m (10 ft) – green

NOTE

- The vehicle clearance lines are wider than the actual clearance.
- The lines are indicated as reference distances to the obstacle.

INTELLIGENT AROUND-VIEW MONITOR (where fitted)

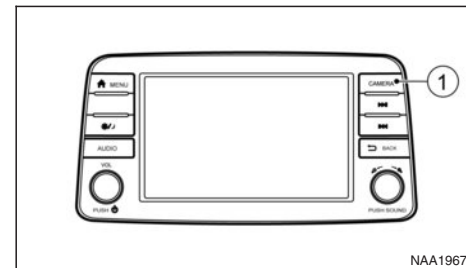
REAR-VIEW MONITOR SETTING

For details, see "FM AM radio (where fitted)" later in this section.

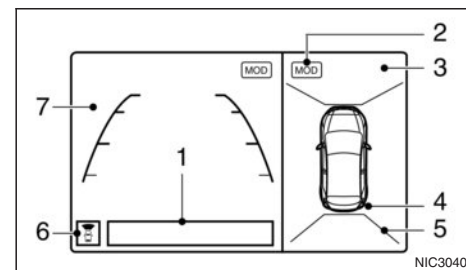
OPERATING TIPS

- When the shift lever is shifted to R (Reverse), the display automatically changes to the rear-view monitor mode.
- When the shift lever is returned to a position other than R (Reverse), it may take some time until the screen changes. Objects on the screen may be distorted until they are completely displayed.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly enters the camera lens, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colours of objects on the rear-view monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark place or at night.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the transparent camera cover, the rear-view monitor may not clearly display objects. Clean the transparent camera cover.

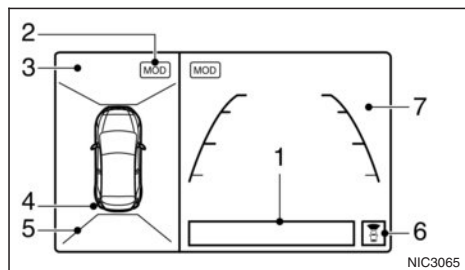
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the transparent camera cover. This will cause discoloration. To clean the transparent camera cover, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the transparent camera cover as the display may be adversely affected.
- Do not use body wax on the transparent camera cover. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.



<CAMERA> button



Left Hand Drive



- ① Message area
- ② [MOD] indicator*
- ③ Bird's-eye view or side view
- ④ Parking sensors
- ⑤ Corner indication
- ⑥ Bird's-eye view or front-side view
- ⑦ Front or rear view indicator

* For more information, see "Moving Object Detection (where fitted)" later in this section.

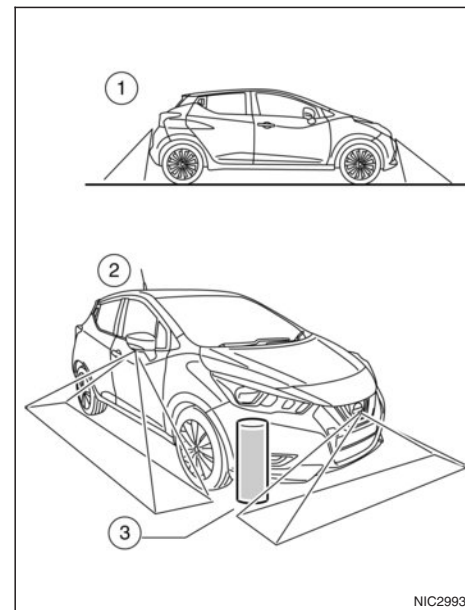
Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model. With the ignition in the **ON** position, push the **<CAMERA>** button or move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the Intelligent Around-View Monitor. The monitor displays various views around the vehicle.

NOTE

At first operation, the corner lines are blinking yellow for about 3 seconds. This is not a malfunction but a reminder to be cautious.

Available views:

- **Bird's-eye View**
The surrounding view of the vehicle.
 - **Front-side View**
The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.
 - **Front view**
The view to the front of the vehicle.
 - **Rear view**
The view to the rear of the vehicle.
 - **Full screen rear view**
The view to the rear of the vehicle (which is a little wider than the standard rear view).
- The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.



There are some areas where the system will not show objects. When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be viewed ①. When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam ③ of the camera viewing areas will not appear in the monitor ②.



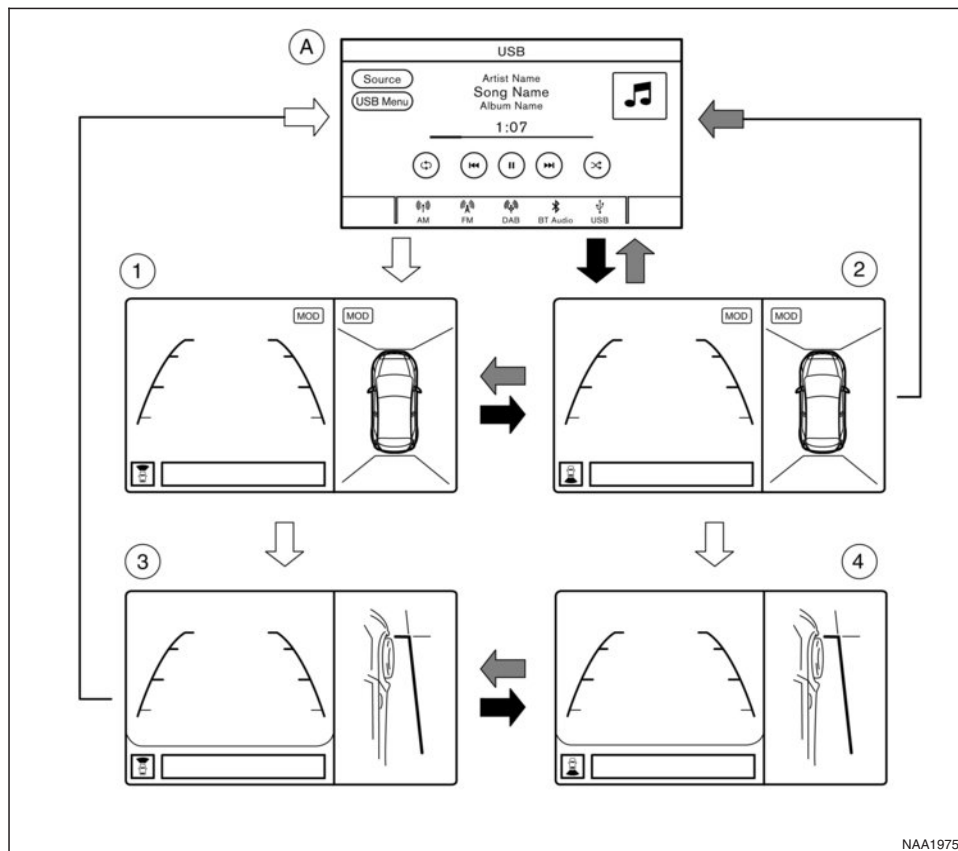
WARNING

- The Intelligent Around-View Monitor is intended for day time use. Do not use the system in bad light conditions.
- The Intelligent Around-View Monitor is a convenience feature. It is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. The four corners of the vehicle in particular, are blind spots where objects do not appear in the bird's-eye, front or rear views. Always look out the windows and check to be sure that it is safe to move. The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres.
- Do not use the Intelligent Around-View Monitor with the outside mirror in the stored position, and make sure that the back door is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the Intelligent Around-View Monitor.
- The distance between objects viewed on the Intelligent Around-View Monitor differs from the actual distance.
- The cameras are installed on the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear number plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.
- When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.

- Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

CAUTION

Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.



Example for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models, for the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the screen layout will be opposite.

OPERATION

The Intelligent Around-View Monitor display consists of the front, left, right, and rear screens. You can see a combination of different views on the screens as illustrated.

Ⓐ: Audio screen before the Intelligent Around-View Monitor is operated.

①: Front view and bird's-eye view

②: Rear view and bird's-eye view

③: Front view and front side view

④: Rear view and front side view

➡: Shift lever into R (Reverse)

⚙️: Shift lever out of R (Reverse)

📷: Push the <CAMERA> button

The Intelligent Around-View monitor starts if:

- R (Reverse) gear is selected.
- The <CAMERA> button is pushed.

● Front view

Shows the view to the front of the vehicle.

● Rear view

Shows the view to the rear of the vehicle.

Starting with the shift lever operation

- When the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position Intelligent Around-View Monitor starts automatically and the rear view and bird's-eye view are displayed ②.
- When the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse) position ③, the monitor changes from Intelligent Around-View Monitor screen to the audio screen.
- In R (Reverse) gear, the rear view and bird's-eye view ② are shown. The passenger's side view on the monitor changes to the front side view ④ when the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed.

When the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse), the screen changes to before reversing screen.

Starting with the <CAMERA> button operation

- When the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed, Intelligent Around-View Monitor operates and the front view and bird's-eye view are displayed ①.
- The front view and bird's-eye view are displayed ①. When the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed again ③, the view on the screen on the passenger's side changes to the front-side view. Pushing the **<CAMERA>** button again turns the Intelligent Around-View Monitor off.
- To change the driver's side screen between front view and rear view use the shift lever.

- When the shift lever is not in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH), the camera view is suspended. When the vehicle speed increases above approximately 30 km/h (18 MPH), the monitor changes from Intelligent Around-View Monitor screen to the audio screen.

Automatic cancellation

When the shift lever is not in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH), the camera view from the Intelligent Around-View Monitor will be suspended to prohibit the display of video images to the driver during driving. This is not a malfunction.

When the vehicle speed increases above approximately 30 km/h (18 MPH), the camera view from the Intelligent Around-View Monitor will be cancelled and the systems returns to the previously selected source.

GUIDE LINES

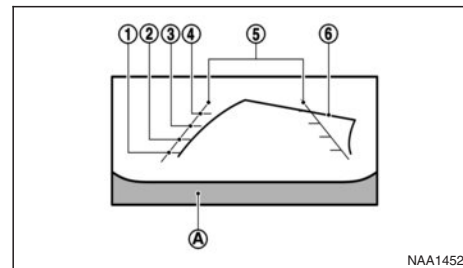


WARNING

- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**

- **Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.**
- **If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course line and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.**
- **When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.**

The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.



Example

Guiding lines

Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line ①, are displayed on the monitor.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle width guide lines and static predictive course lines ⑤:

Indicate the vehicle width when reversing.

Dynamic predictive course lines ⑥:

The dynamic predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the straight ahead position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH).



WARNING

- Objects in the monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.
- The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear centre of the vehicle.

NOTE

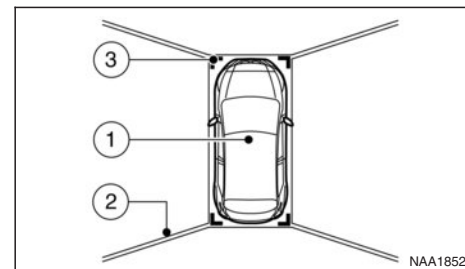
When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines ⑥ are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.

Bird's-eye view



WARNING

- Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird's-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.
- Tall objects, such as a kerb or a vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.
- Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.
- The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.
- A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.



The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle, which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predicted course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle.

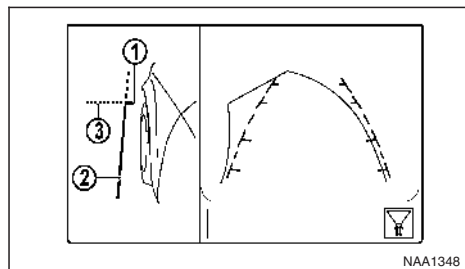
NOTE

The size of the vehicle icon on the bird's-eye view may differ somewhat from the actual vehicle.

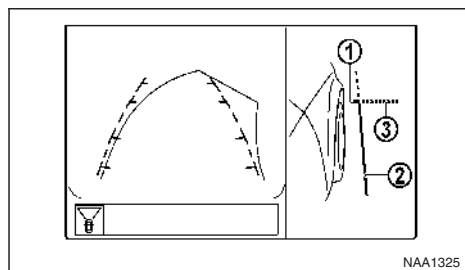
At first operation, the blind spot corner lines ② on all four corners of the vehicle icon are blinking yellow for about 3 seconds. The four corners ③ of the vehicle are displayed in red if parking sensor is not fitted, or is turned off.

NOTE

- The areas that the cameras cannot cover are indicated in black.
- Blind spot corner lines ② blink (yellow) on all four corners of the vehicle icon as a reminder to be cautious. This is not a malfunction.



Front-side view, Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models*



Front-side view, Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models*

Front-side view

*: For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the screen layout will be shown opposite.

Guiding lines:

CAUTION

The actual distance to objects may differ from the distance shown.

Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirror.

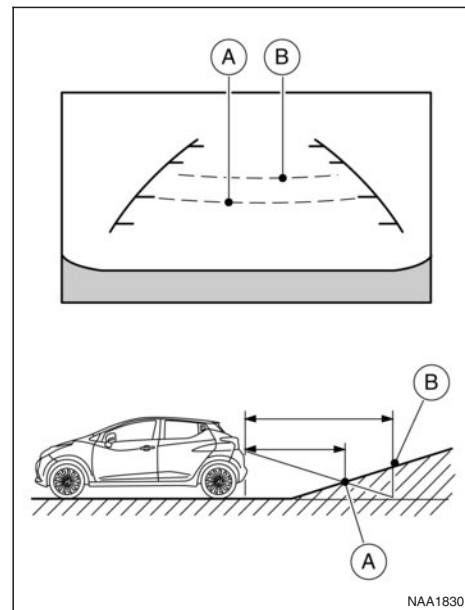
The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a green dotted line.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES



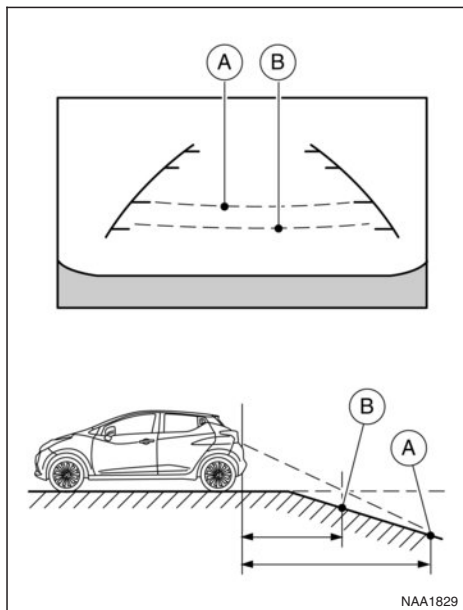
WARNING

The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line on the front and the rear view should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



Moving to a steep uphill

When moving the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place ①, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place ②. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.



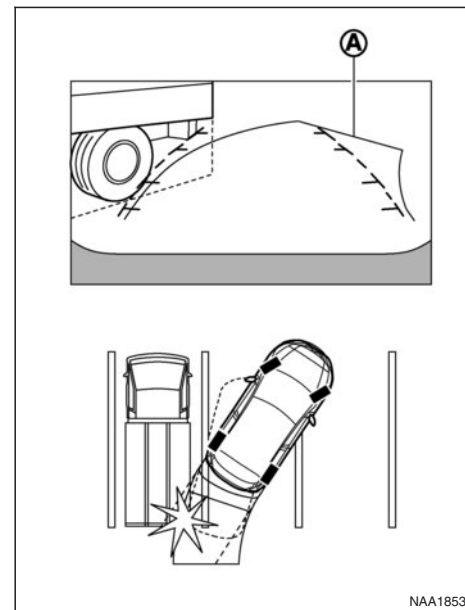
Moving near a projecting object

The dynamic predictive course lines ① may show that the vehicle is not touching the object. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.



WARNING

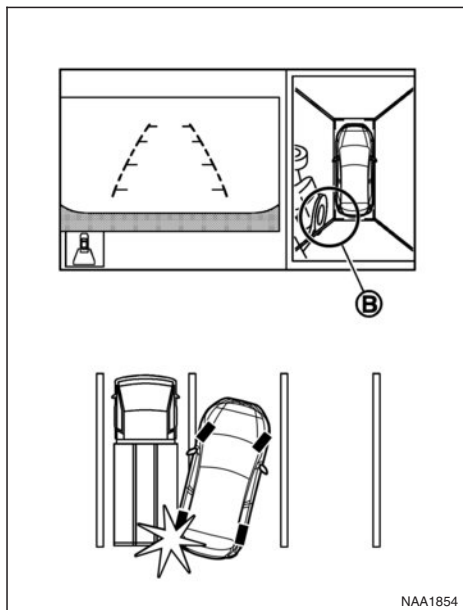
The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



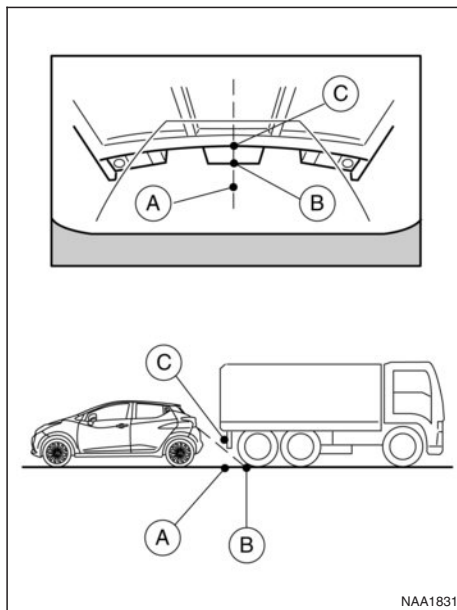
Moving to a steep downhill

When moving the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place ①, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place ②. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

The predictive course lines ① do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.



There may be a small visible distance between the vehicle and the object in the bird's-eye view (B) on the monitor.



Moving closer to a projecting object

The position (C) is shown further than the position (B) in the display. However, the position (C) is actually at the same distance as the position (A). The vehicle may hit the object when moving toward the position (A) if the object projects over the actual moving course.

HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN VIEW

To adjust the display brightness of the Intelligent Around-View Monitor, see "FM AM radio (where fitted)" later in this section or the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's manual.

Do not adjust the settings while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

INTELLIGENT AROUND-VIEW MONITOR SETTINGS

To switch the Moving Object Detection between on or off, proceed as follows:

- 1) Press the steering wheel button to enter the vehicle information display, see "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
- 2) Select the [Settings] key using the steering wheel switch. Scroll by pushing the up or down buttons, select by pressing the **<OK>** button.
- 3) Select the [Driving Aids] key.
- 4) Select the [Parking Aids] key.
- 5) Select the [Moving Objects Detection] key to switch between on or off. If a marker is shown the item is switched on.

MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (where fitted)

View malfunction

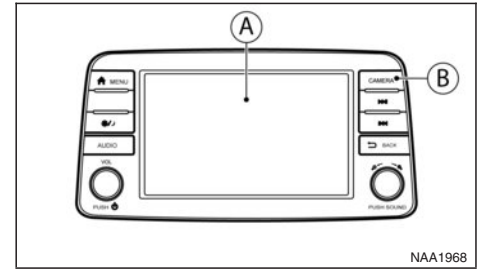
When the [!] icon is displayed on the screen, there will be abnormal conditions in the Intelligent Around-View Monitor. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When the [X] icon is displayed on the screen, the camera image may be receiving temporary electronic disturbances from surrounding devices. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if it occurs frequently.

OPERATING TIPS

- When the view is switched, the display images on the screen may be displayed with some delay.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light shines directly on to the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colours of objects on the Intelligent Around-View Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual colour of objects. This is not a malfunction.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the colour of the object may differ in a dark environment. This is not a malfunction.
- There may be differences in sharpness between each camera view of the bird's-eye view.

- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the Intelligent Around-View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera because the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a mild detergent diluted with water.



Ⓐ Intelligent Around-View Monitor display

Ⓑ <CAMERA> button



WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Moving Object Detection system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and is not designed to prevent contact with the objects surrounding the vehicle. When manoeuvring, always use the outside mirror and rearview mirror and turn and check the surroundings to ensure it is safe to manoeuvre.**
- **The system is deactivated at speeds above 8 km/h (5 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.**
- **The MOD system is not designed to detect the surrounding stationary objects.**

The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system can inform the driver of the moving objects surrounding the vehicle when driving out of garages, manoeuvring into parking lots and in other such instances.

The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown on the display.

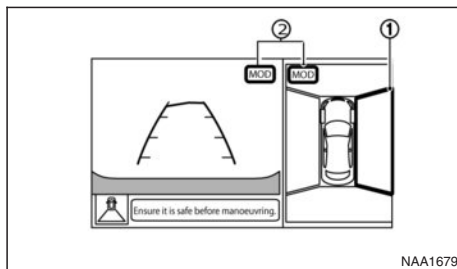
MOD SYSTEM OPERATION

The MOD system will activate automatically under the following conditions:

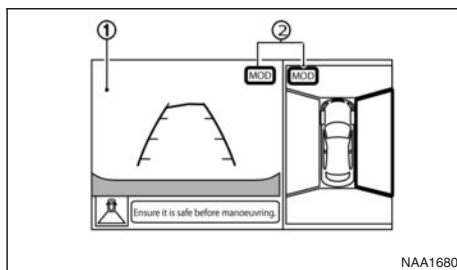
- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the **<CAMERA>** button is pressed to switch from a different screen to the camera view on the display.
- When vehicle speed decreases below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH).
- When the ignition switch is placed in the **OFF** position and then back to the **ON** position.

NOTE

- **The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD icon is not displayed on the screen when in this view.**
- **While the parking sensor warning tone is sounding, the MOD system does not chime.**



Bird's-eye view*



Front view/rear view*

*: For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the screen layout will be opposite.

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH) or less, the MOD system detects moving objects in the camera view. The MOD system will not operate if the back door is open.

When the MOD system detects moving objects near the vehicle, a chime will be heard and a yellow frame ① will be displayed on the monitor.

While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the yellow frame continues to be displayed.

The yellow frame ① is displayed on each view in the rear view modes.

A blue **<MOD>** icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A grey MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative.

MOD SETTINGS

MOD system settings can be changed using the following procedure.

1. Select [Settings] from the launch bar and select [Others].
2. Touch [Camera].
3. Touch [Moving Object Detection].
4. Turn the MOD system on/off.

MOD SYSTEM LIMITATIONS



WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for MOD. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Do not use the MOD system when towing a trailer (if available). The system may not function properly.**

- Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume or open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.
- The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:
 - When there is low contrast between background and the moving objects.
 - When there is a blinking source of light.
 - When strong light such as another vehicle's headlight or sunlight is present.
 - When camera orientation is not in its usual position, such as when mirror is folded.
 - When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens.
 - When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed.
- The MOD system might detect something like flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the muffler, moving shadows, etc.
- The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the parts where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.

MOD MALFUNCTION

The blue MOD icon will change to orange if one of the following has occurred:

- The system is malfunctioning.
- The component temperature reaches a high level (icon will blink).
- The Rear View camera has detected a blockage (icon will blink).

If the icon light continues to illuminate orange, the system is not functioning properly. This will not hinder normal driving operation, but the system should be inspected by an NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the cameras. This will cause discoloration. To clean the cameras, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the cameras as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on any of the cameras, the MOD system may not operate properly. Clean the cameras by wiping with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping with a dry cloth.

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS



WARNING

Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.
- Using a mobile phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port (where fitted)



WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.
- Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.

- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some areas, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB memory devices, USB hard drives and iPod® players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not play correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

General notes for USB use:

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Notes for iPod® use:

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- Improperly plugging in the iPod® may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod® is connected properly.

- An iPod® nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod®.
- An iPod® nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod® nano (2nd Generation)
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod®.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod®. The vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod® automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

Bluetooth® Audio player (where fitted)

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.

- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed.
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the system. Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
 - while using a Hands-free phone
 - while checking a connection with a mobile phone
- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP).



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and licensed to Daewoo IS Corp.

USB memory device with MP3 or WMA (where fitted)

Explanation of terms:

- **MP3** — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near “CD quality” sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- **WMA** — Windows Media Audio (WMA) is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- **Bit rate** — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- **Sampling frequency** — The rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- **Multisession** — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.

- **ID3/WMA Tag** — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Song title line on the display.

* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and trademarks in the United States of America and other countries of Microsoft Corporation of the USA.

Interface to third party applications (Apps)

The onboard Audio System of your vehicle might offer the possibility to connect with a smart phone or any other mobile device for the usage of such device in connection with the vehicle. Connecting the device to the Audio System allows you to display and use functionalities of your mobile device by means of the Audio System, in particular by displaying certain content of your mobile device to control certain of its functionalities.

Further, you might use third party applications on your mobile device in connection with information or data retrieved from your NISSAN vehicle. The Vehicle's Audio System provides an interface that allows certain third party Apps to access and use certain vehicle and user information in order to provide customised interactive services to you. Information that can be accessed through the Audio System's interfaces includes in particular information regarding the headunit ID, the software version of the headunit, vehicle specific information such as manufacturer, model, year of production, vehicle

speed. The standard set of data accessible through the interfaces might change in connection with updates of the Audio System's software.

The use of third party Apps in connection with your NISSAN vehicle and the access of any such App to vehicle information, the collection, processing, transmission and use of any related data is not controlled by NISSAN. NISSAN disclaims any responsibility for the collection, processing, transmission and use of data by the relevant App and the App provider. Before using any App in connection with the vehicle, please carefully read the terms and conditions made available by the App provider.

Please note that while using a smartphone or other device you may incur costs under your data plan with your mobile phone carrier or other SIM card provider.

CarPlay:

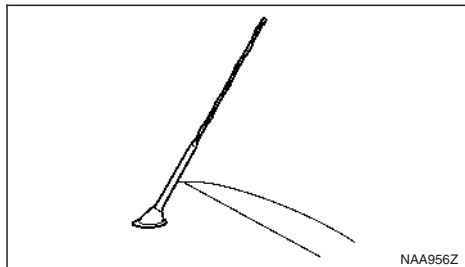
Apple CarPlay is a service provided by Apple Inc. under its terms and conditions. Nissan is not responsible for Apple CarPlay, its functionalities or use of data. Interoperability is provided by Nissan on an “as is” basis. Nissan does not warrant or guarantee any interoperability or any specific functionality of Apple CarPlay. Refer to the website of Apple Inc. for further information and APPLE iOS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT and other terms of use of Apple Inc. For more information on Apple CarPlay see www.apple.com/ios/carplay/.



WARNING

Only use applications when conditions allow you to do safely. Do not connect, disconnect, or operate the smartphone or other device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

ANTENNA



Removing antenna

You can remove the antenna if necessary.

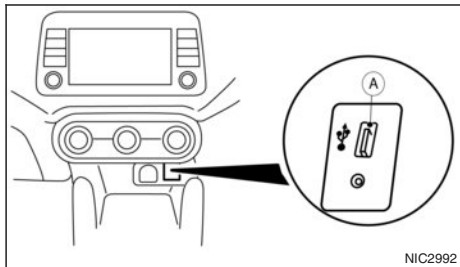
Hold the bottom of the antenna and remove by turning anticlockwise.

To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise and tighten.

CAUTION

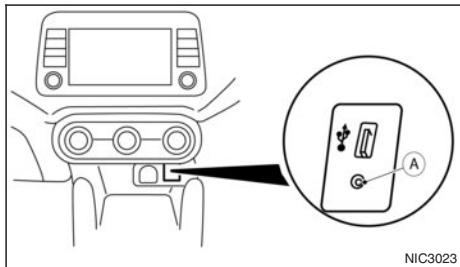
- Be sure to fold down the antenna before the vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling.
- Be sure that antenna is removed before the vehicle enters an automatic car wash.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT



The USB connection port (A) is located on the centre console. Connect a USB memory device to the connector.

AUX (Auxiliary) INPUT JACK



The AUX input jack (A) is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. Compatible audio devices, such as some MP3 players, can be connected to the system through the AUX input jack.

Before connecting a device to a jack, turn off the power of the portable device.

With a compatible device connected to the jack, push the corresponding button (depends on the audio system) repeatedly until the display switches to the AUX mode.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

USB MEMORY CARE AND CLEANING

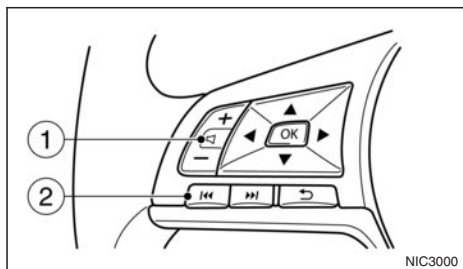
USB memory device

- Do not touch the terminal portion of the USB memory device.
- Do not place heavy objects on the USB memory device.
- Do not store the USB memory device in highly humid locations.
- Do not expose the USB memory device to direct sunlight.
- Do not spill any liquids on the USB memory device.

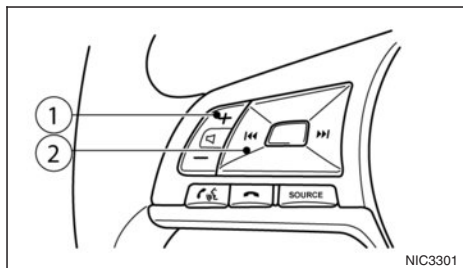
Refer to the USB memory device Owner's Manual for further details.

STEERING WHEEL SWITCH FOR AUDIO CONTROL

CONTROL BUTTONS



Type A



Type B

- ① Volume buttons
- ② Tuning switches

Play Control (Tuning switch)

Push the tuning switch left or right to select a channel, track or folder when they are listed on the display.

RADIO:

- Pushing Left/Right shorter Next or previous preset channel
- Pushing Left/Right longer Next or previous station/channel

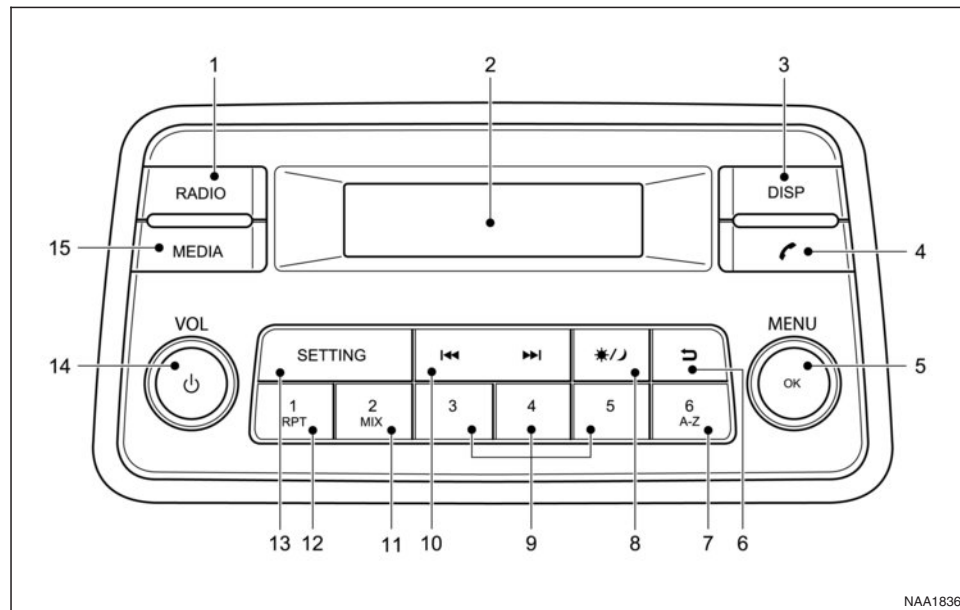
USB device (where fitted) or Bluetooth® Audio (where fitted):

- Pushing Left/Right shorter Next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing)
- Pushing Left/Right longer Folder change.

Volume control switches

Push the volume control switch to increase or decrease the volume.

FM AM RADIO (where fitted)



The illumination brightness level is linked to the headlight switch. When the headlights are switched **ON** the brightness is dimmed automatically. Press the button to toggle illumination brightness levels between daytime setting and nighttime setting independent of headlamp status.

9. Preset buttons
10. Fast Forward (Cue)/Forward Track and Rewind/Previous Track buttons
11. Radio mode: Preset button
iPod/USB/Bluetooth® audio mode: Random <MIX> button
12. Radio mode: Preset button
iPod/USB/Bluetooth® audio mode: Repeat <RPT> button
13. <SETTING> button
14. Power ON-OFF button/Volume control <VOL> dial
15. <MEDIA> button
Switch between the audio sources (USB, AUX, BT Audio)(if connected)


1. <RADIO> button
2. Display
3. <DISP> button
Provides on screen information when available (music tags, RDS, etc.)
4. ☎ (Telephone) button
5. Confirmation <OK> button/ <MENU> dial
6. ⏮ (Back) button
7. Radio mode: Preset button
iPod/USB/Bluetooth® audio mode: Quick search button
8. ☀/🌙 Display brightness (Day/Night mode) button
Turn the <MENU> dial to set the display brightness.


AUDIO MAIN OPERATION

The audio unit operates when the ignition is in **ON** position.



Power ON/OFF button

Press the  button to switch on the audio unit. If the audio unit was switched off using the ignition, it can also be switched on using the ignition. The source that was playing immediately before the unit was switched off will resume playing and the volume will be set to the previous volume level.


The audio unit can be switched off by pressing , or by placing the ignition in the **OFF** position.



Volume (VOL) level control

Turn the **<VOL>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.

RADIO OPERATION

When the  (power ON/OFF) button is pressed, the audio unit will switch on with the last received radio station, if the audio unit was previously switched off in radio mode.

The radio is able to receive multiple kinds of audio transmissions:

- FM
- AM

Radio band select buttons

Press the **<RADIO>** button to change the audio transmission source as follows:

FM1 → FM2 → AM → FM1

When **<RADIO>** button is pressed, the radio will come on at the last received radio station. If audio is already playing using one of the other input sources (iPod, Bluetooth, USB, AUX-in) pressing the **<RADIO>** button will switch off the playing source mode and the last received radio station will be selected.

Setting preset stations

Auto populating the [FM List]:

When the **<RADIO>** button is pressed for more than 1.5 seconds the six stations with the strongest signals are stored in the preset (1 to 6) buttons of the band. During the search, a notification message [Updating FM List] appears in the display and the sound is muted until the operation is complete. Once completed, the radio reverts to the previously selected radio station.



Manual tuning

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually access the [FM List] and turn the **<MENU>** dial until the desired station is tuned in.

The frequency increases or decreases in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band, and 9 kHz on the AM band.





WARNING

The radio should not be tuned while driving in order for full attention to be given to the driving operation.



SEEK tuning buttons

FM mode:

Pressing the  or  button starts the tuning mode. A short press of the button will increase or

decrease the frequency a single step. Pressing the button longer will activate the seek mode. The radio tuner seeks from low to high or high to low frequencies and stops at the next broadcasting station. During seek mode, the audio output is muted. If no broadcasting station can be found within the complete band cycle, it will return to the initial frequency.

Preset station buttons ①②③④⑤⑥

Pressing a preset button for less than 2 seconds will select the stored radio station.

Pressing a preset button for more than 2 seconds while in the [FM list] or radio main screen will cause the station currently being received to be stored against that preset button.

- Twelve stations (if available) can be stored in the FM bands. (Six each for FM1 and FM2)
- Six stations (if available) can be set for the AM band.

If the battery is disconnected, or if the fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations after battery connection or fuse replacement.

Radio Data System (RDS) operation (where fitted)

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio stations in addition to the normal FM radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information, or news.

NOTE

- In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.

Alternative Frequency (AF) mode:

The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) mode.

- The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) or AUX mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).
- The AF function compares signal strengths and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions for the currently tuned-in station.

RDS functions

Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function):

- FM:
When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the PS name is displayed.

TA Traffic announcement


This function operates in FM (Radio) mode. This function will still operate in the background if any media source is selected (USB or MEDIA mode).

- The TA mode can be activated in the settings menu. Once activated the TA indicator is displayed while TA mode is on.
- When deactivated the TA indicator will disappear from the display.

Traffic announcement interrupt function:

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the display shows a notification message with the radio station name e.g. [TA: Radio 1].

Once the traffic announcement has finished, the unit returns to the source that was active before the traffic announcement started.


If the  (Back) button is pressed during a traffic announcement, the traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit returns to the previous source.

SETTING BUTTON



To configure [Radio], [Audio], [Clock], [Language] and [Bluetooth] settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Press the **<SETTING>** button.
2. Turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the display will appear in the following order:
[Radio] ⇄ [Audio] ⇄ [Clock] ⇄ [Language] ⇄ [Bluetooth]

After the desired levels have been set, press either the  (Back) button repeatedly, or the **<SETTING>** button.

[Radio] menu

[TA]

Use this control to switch Traffic Announcements on or off when the unit starts.

Turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to select then press **<OK>** to confirm.

[Ref. FM List]

Manually update the FM station list

Press the **<OK>** to start the search of the stations. The text [Updating FM list...] appears. In a short period of time the stations are updated and the last station (if possible) starts playing.

Audio adjustments

1. Press the **<SETTING>** button to enter the settings menu screen then select [Audio].
2. Turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the display will appear in the following order:
[Sound] → [AUX in] → [Speed Volume] → [Bass Boost] → [Audio Default]

[Sound] menu:

Submenus in the sound menu:

- [Bass] Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound. Turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the bass settings then press **<OK>** to confirm.
- [Treble] Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble. Turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the treble settings then press **<OK>** to confirm.
- [Bal.] Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers. Turn the **<MENU>** dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the left/right balance then press **<OK>** to confirm.
- [Fade] Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and rear speakers. Turn the **<MENU>** dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the front/rear balance then press **<OK>** to confirm.

NOTE

Not all models are fitted with rear speakers, therefore fading to the rear will result in no sound.

[AUX in] menu:

Use this control to adjust the volume output from the auxiliary source.

Turn the **<MENU>** dial anticlockwise or clockwise to select [Low], [Medium], or [High] mode then press **<OK>** to confirm.

Set the AUX-in volume. Select one of the submenus in the [AUX in] menu:

- [Low]
- [Medium]
- [High]

[Speed Volume] menu:

Set the audio system to automatically adjust the volume level in relation to vehicle speed.

Turn the **<MENU>** dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the volume, higher (more) bars mean the volume level relatively changes more when the vehicle speed increase or decreases. Press **<OK>** to confirm.

This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed. When [Speed Volume] is displayed, turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.

Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature. Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. Once chosen, press **<OK>** to save the setting.

[Bass Boost] menu:

Switch [Bass boost] [ON] or [OFF]

[Audio default] menu:

The audio unit has a saved preset settings as a factory default. Select [Yes] to change all settings back to the factory preset settings. Select [No] to exit the menu keeping the current settings.

Setting the clock

The clock menu screen set up screen will appear when selecting the [Clock] item from the set up menu.


[Set Time]:

Select [Set Time] then adjust the clock as follows:

1. The hour display will start flashing. Turn the **<MENU>** dial to adjust the hour.
2. Press the **<OK>** button. The minute display will start flashing.
3. Turn the **<MENU>** dial to adjust the minute.
4. Press **<OK>** to finish the clock adjustment.

[On/Off]:

Set the clock display between on or off when the audio unit is turned off.

If set in the [ON] position, the clock will be displayed when the audio unit is turned off either by pressing the  button or when the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position.

[Format]:

Set the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

Language settings

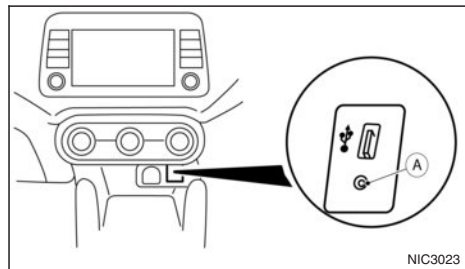
Select the appropriate language and press the **<OK>** button. Upon completion, the screen will automatically adapt the language setting.

Bluetooth settings

For Bluetooth® menu details, see "BLUETOOTH® settings" later in this section.

AUX SOCKET

Audio main operation



AUX socket location

Connect the AUX jack of a compatible player (e.g. MP3 player) to the socket (A).

Press the <MEDIA> button for the AUX mode.

Use the play mode of the device to play the audio.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT (where fitted)

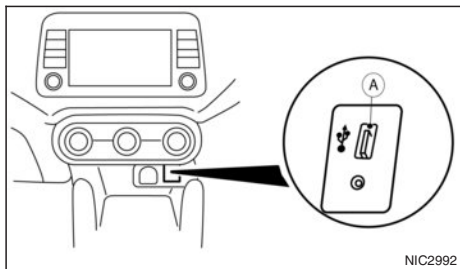


WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**




USB connection port location

Connecting a device to the USB

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Connect a USB memory stick or another USB device to the connection port. The display will show the notification message [USB Detected Please Wait...] for a few seconds, while it is reading the data.

If the audio system has been turned off while the USB memory was playing, pressing  will start the USB device operation.

MEDIA button

To operate the USB device press <MEDIA> once or repeatedly until [USB] is available.

Audio main operation



List view:

While the track is being played, either press the <OK> button or turn the MENU dial to display the available tracks in a listed view mode. To select a track from the list, or a track to start listening from, turn the <MENU> dial then press <OK>.

Press the  button to return to the song.



Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When the  (Cue) or  (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.



Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the ►► or ◀◀ button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the ►► or ◀◀ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

Folder browsing:

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pressing the ►► or ◀◀ button will play in sequence the tracks of each folder.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Press the <OK> button or turn the <MENU> dial for the first track in the current folder is displayed.
2. Turn the <MENU> dial for the preferred folder.
3. Press <OK> to access the folder. Press <OK> again to start playing the first track or turn the <MENU> dial, and press <OK> to select another track.

If the current selected folder contains sub folders, press <OK>, a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the <MENU> dial for the sub folder then press <OK> to select. Select the [Root] folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, press ◀.



Repeat button:

Push the RPT button and the current track will be played continuously.



MIX button:

Push the MIX button and all the tracks in the current folder (USB) or playlist (iPod) will be played in a random order.

When the entire folder/playlist has been played the system will start playing the next folder/playlist.



DISP button:

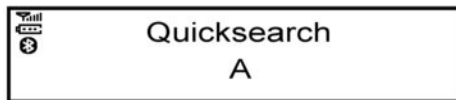
While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

When the DISP button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press the DISP button briefly.



Quick search:

When a USB device with recorded music information tags (ID3-text tags) is being played from list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list.

Push the <A-Z> button ⑥ then turn the <MENU> dial for the first alphabetic/numerical letter of the track title then press <OK>. When found, a list of the available tracks will be displayed. When there is no match (the display shows [No match]) the next item will be shown. Select, and press <OK> to play the preferred track.

iPod® PLAYER OPERATION (where fitted)

Connecting iPod®



WARNING


Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.
- Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Connect the iPod® cable to the USB connector. The battery of the iPod® will be charged during the connection to the vehicle. The display will show the notification message [iPod <Name> Detected...] for a few seconds, while it is reading the data.

If the audio system has been turned off while the iPod® was playing, pressing  will start the iPod® operation. During the connection, the iPod® can only be operated with the audio controls.

Notes for iPod use:

"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone", and "Made for iPad" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone, or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone, or iPad may affect wireless performance.

iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Compatibility:

NOTE

- **At the time of publication, this audio system was tested with the latest iPod® players/iPhone® available. Due to the frequent update of consumer devices like MP3 players, NISSAN cannot guarantee that all new iPod® players/iPhone® launched will be compatible with this audio system.**

- **Some iPod® operations may not be available with this system.**
- **Nissan audio system supports only accessories that Apple has certified and that come with the "Made for iPod/iPhone/iPad" logo.**
- **Make sure that the iPod®/iPhone® is updated with the latest firmware.**
- **iPod® Shuffle and iPod® mini cannot be used with this system.**
- **Full functionality of iPhone USB and Bluetooth Audio may not be available to the user if the same device is connected by USB and Bluetooth® simultaneously.**

MEDIA button

To operate the iPod press **<MEDIA>** once or repeatedly until [iPod <Name>] is shown.



Audio main operation

Interface:

The interface for iPod® operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod® interface. Use the **<MENU>** dial and the **<OK>** button to play a track on the iPod®.

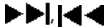
The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- [Playlists]
- [Artist]

- [Albums]
- [Tracks]
- [Composers]
- [Genre]
- [Podcasts]

For further information about each item, see the iPod® owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation for USB devices. For details, see "MEDIA button" earlier in this section.

- List view
- 
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

DISP button

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

When the **DISP** button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the **DISP** button, the screen displays the song title, artist name, and album title. After a few seconds it returns to the main display or press the **DISP** button briefly.

BLUETOOTH® OPERATION

Regulatory information



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

CE statement

Hereby Humax Automotive Co., Ltd. declares that this system is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.



NOTE

The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.4 or earlier.

BLUETOOTH® settings

To pair a device, make sure the Bluetooth® is switched on and use the [Scan device] key or the [Pair device] key. For details, see "[Scan devices]" later in this section.

Up to 5 different Bluetooth® devices can be connected. However, only one device can be used at a time. If 5 different Bluetooth® registered devices are registered, a new device can only replace one of the 5 existing paired devices. Use [Del. device] key to delete one of the existing paired devices. For details, see "[Del. device]" later in this section.

When successfully paired, a notification message will be displayed, then the audio system display will return to the current audio source display. During connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of the display): Signal strength (📶), Battery status* (🔋) and Bluetooth ON (📶).

*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the device's owner's manual for further details.

NOTE

- For device details, see your audio/mobile phone Owner's Manual.
- For assistance with the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

To set up the Bluetooth® system with a device the following items are available:



- [Scan devices]

Bluetooth® devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth® devices can be registered.

- [Pair device]

Bluetooth® devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth® devices can be registered.

- [Sel. device]

Paired Bluetooth® devices are listed and can be selected for connection.


- [Del. device]

A registered Bluetooth® device can be deleted.

- [Bluetooth]

If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth® devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module will be cancelled.

[Scan devices]:

- 1) Press the  button. Select [Scan device]. The audio unit searches for Bluetooth® devices and shows all visible devices.

Make sure your Bluetooth® device is visible at this time.


- 2) Select the device to be paired. Use the <MENU> dial and press <OK> to select.
- 3) The pairing procedure may depend on the device to be connected:

- 1) Device without PIN code:

The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.

- 2) Device with PIN code:
Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device:
 - Type A:
The message [To pair] [Enter Pin] 0000 will be displayed.
Confirm the PIN code on the device.
The Bluetooth® connection will be made.
 - Type B:
The message [Pairing request] [Confirm password] together with a 6 digit code will be displayed. The identical code should be displayed on the device. If the code is identical confirm on the device.
The Bluetooth® connection will be made.

[Pair device]:



- Turn the audio unit Bluetooth® on. See [Bluetooth] description.
- Use the audio unit to pair:
Press the  button. Select the [Pair Device] key. The pairing procedure depends on the Bluetooth® device to be connected:
 - 1) Device without PIN code:
The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.
 - 2) Device with PIN code:
Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device, for the correct procedure details, see "[Scan devices]" earlier in this section.

- Use the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone device to pair:
 - 1) Follow the instructions in the owner's manual for the Bluetooth® enabled device to search for the audio unit.
If the search mode finds the audio unit it will be shown on the device display.
 - 2) Select the audio unit shown as [My Car].
 - 3) Follow the instructions in the owner's manual for the Bluetooth® enabled device to establish a connection with the audio unit.
 - 4) Enter the PIN code shown on the relevant device with the device's own keypad, and press the confirmation key on the device itself.
Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device owner's manual for further details.

[Sel. device]:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or mobile phone devices have been paired or registered with the Bluetooth® audio system. If the list contains devices then select the appropriate device to connect to the Bluetooth® audio system.


The following symbols (where fitted) indicate the capability of the registered device:

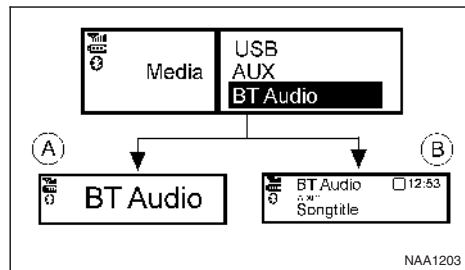
-  : Mobile phone integration
-  : Audio streaming (A2DP – Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

[Del. device]:


A registered device can be removed from the Bluetooth® audio system. Select a registered device then press <OK> to confirm to deletion.

[Bluetooth]:

If Bluetooth® has been switched off a notification message [ON/OFF] appears when you select [Bluetooth] from the phone menu (press ). To switch the Bluetooth® signal on, press <OK> and a follow up screen will appear. Then select [ON] and press <OK> to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.



Bluetooth® audio streaming main operation

Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position. If the audio system was turned off while the Bluetooth® audio was playing, pressing the <  > button will start the Bluetooth® audio streaming.

MEDIA button:

To operate the Bluetooth® audio streaming use the following method:

- Press <MEDIA> repeatedly until [BT Audio] is shown.

The type of display, ㉠ or ㉡, shown on the audio system can vary depending on the Bluetooth® version of the device.



Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When the ►► (Cue) or ◄◄ (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.



Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the ►► or ◄◄ button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the ►► or ◄◄ button more than once to skip through the tracks.



button

If the song contains music information tags (ID3-tags), the title of the played song will be displayed. If tags are not provided then the display will not show any messages.

When the **DISP** button is pressed repeatedly further information about the song can be displayed along with the song title.

A long press on **DISP** will turn the display into a detailed overview which after a few seconds returns to the main display; or press **DISP** briefly.

Bluetooth® mobile phone feature

This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone with Bluetooth® to enhance driving safety, and comfort.

Specification chart

Supported media			USB 2.0 MSC
Supported file systems for USB			FAT-16, FAT-32
Supported versions *1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, Layer 3
		Sampling frequency	32 KHz - 44.1 KHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160, 192, 224, 256, 288, 320, Kbps, VBR *4
	WMA *3	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	16 KHz, 22.05 KHz, 32 KHz, 44.1KHz, 48 kHz
		Bit rate	48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 Kbps, VBR *4
	AAC	Version	MPEG-4, AAC
		Sampling frequency	8, 11.025, 16, 22.05, 32, 44.1, 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32, 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 Kbps, VBR *4
Tag information (Song title and Artist and Album name)		MP3	ID3 tag ver. 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.4
		WMA	WMA tag
		AAC	AAC tag
Tracks/Files support			USB — 30000 files
Folders support			2500 folders in USB Depth — Till 8, Deeper folders shall be under 8, subject to the maximum.
Playlists support in USB			M3U, WPL, PLS — 1000 playlists.
Text character support		Adjustable character length, depending upon content of media.	File Name: Min 11 Characters (Max 30 Characters) ID3 TAG : Min 24 Characters. (Max 60 Characters) *5
Displayable character codes *2		Unicode, ISO8859-15(French), ISO8859-5(Russian Cyrillic), GB18030-2000(Chinese), BIG-5(Taiwanese), KSX1001-2002(Korean)	01:ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, ISO8859-15(French), ISO8859-5(Russian Cyrillic), 03: UNICODE(UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Ncn-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE(UTF-8), 06:UNICODE(Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07: SHIFT-JIS, GB18030-2000(Chinese), BIG-5(Taiwanese), KSX1001-2002(Korean)
Browsing			File/Folder browsing for USB

- *1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 Kbps bit rate cannot be played.
- *2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.
- *3 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.
- *4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.
- *5 Support 128 Bytes but it depends on display width and character type.

APPLE CARPLAY AND ANDROID AUTO (where fitted)



WARNING

- **Stop your vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake before connecting your mobile device to the vehicle or operating your connected mobile device for setup.**
- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.**

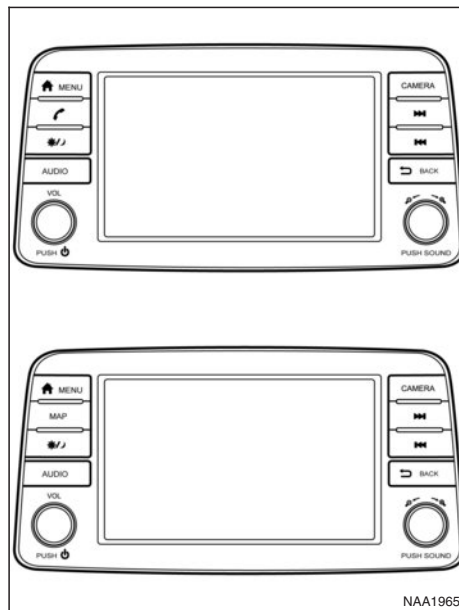
Apple CarPlay:

With Apple CarPlay, your in-vehicle system can be used as a display and a controller for some of the iPhone functions. Apple CarPlay features Siri which enables operations via voice controls. Refer to the Navigation System Owner's Manual and visit the Apple website for information about the functions that are available and other details.

Android Auto:

With Android Auto, your in-vehicle system can be used as a display and a controller for some of your Android phone functions. Android Auto supports Talk to Google which enables operations via voice controls. Refer to the Navigation System Owner's Manual and visit the Android Auto website for information about the functions that are available and other details.

NISSANCONNECT (where fitted)



For operation details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

NOTE

5 Starting and driving

Running-in schedule	5-2	Driving with Manual Transmission (MT)	5-12
Before starting the engine	5-2	Driving with Xtronic Transmission (CVT)	5-14
Precautions when starting and driving	5-2	Stop/Start System (where fitted)	5-17
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)	5-3	Stop/Start System display	5-19
Three-way catalyst (Petrol engine models)	5-3	Stop/Start System OFF switch	5-20
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)	5-4	Environmental savings	5-21
Diesel particulate filter (where fitted)	5-6	Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)	5-21
Gasoline particulate filter (GPF) (where fitted)	5-6	BSW system operation	5-22
Care when driving	5-7	Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)	5-26
Engine cold start period	5-7	Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)	5-28
Loading luggage	5-7	Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)	5-28
Driving in wet conditions	5-7	System maintenance	5-30
Driving in winter conditions	5-7	Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system/ Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedes- trian Detection system (where fitted)	5-31
Ignition switch (Models without Intelligent Key system)	5-8	Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system	5-31
Ignition switch operation	5-8	Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with pedestrian detection system	5-35
Steering lock	5-8	System maintenance	5-40
Key positions	5-8	Speed limiter (where fitted)	5-41
Push-button ignition switch (model with Intelligent Key system)	5-9	Speed limiter operations	5-41
Precautions on push-button ignition switch operation	5-9	Cruise control (where fitted)	5-43
Intelligent Key system	5-9	Precautions on cruise control	5-43
Steering lock	5-9	Cruise control operations	5-43
Ignition switch positions	5-10	Parking	5-45
Intelligent Key battery discharge	5-10	Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)	5-47
Starting engine (Models without Intelligent Key system)	5-11	Operation	5-48
Starting engine (Models with Intelligent Key system)	5-12	Maintenance	5-48
Driving vehicle	5-12	Trailer towing	5-48

Operating precautions	5-48	Deactivation.....	5-54
Maximum load limits (For South Africa).....	5-49	Chassis control	5-55
Tyre pressure.....	5-49	Intelligent Trace Control (ITC)	5-55
Safety chains.....	5-49	Intelligent Ride Control.....	5-55
Trailer brakes.....	5-49	Hill Start Assist (HSA)	5-56
Installation of coupling device.....	5-49	Vehicle security	5-56
Electric power steering	5-50	Fuel efficiency and carbon dioxide reduction	
Brake system.....	5-51	driving tips	5-57
Brake precautions.....	5-51	Cold weather driving.....	5-58
Brake assist (where fitted)	5-52	Battery	5-58
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) (where fitted).....	5-52	Engine coolant.....	5-58
Using the system	5-52	Tyre equipment.....	5-58
Self-test feature	5-52	Special winter equipment.....	5-58
Normal operation	5-52	Parking brake.....	5-58
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system.....	5-53	Corrosion protection	5-58

RUNNING-IN SCHEDULE

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance, and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow the recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance:

- Avoid driving for long periods at a constant speed, either fast or slow.
- Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Avoid quick starts.
- Avoid hard braking as much as possible.

NOTE

Models with K9K diesel engine will achieve top performance only after approximately 5,000 km (3,000 miles).

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE



WARNING

The driving characteristics of your vehicle can be changed remarkably by any additional load and its distribution as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer couplings, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed have to be adjusted accordingly. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is free of obstacles.
- Visually inspect tyres for their appearance and condition. Also check the tyre pressure for proper inflation.
- Check that all windows and light lenses are clean.
- Position the seat and adjust the head restraints.
- Adjust the inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do likewise.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Check the operation of the warning/indicator lights when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position.
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section should be checked periodically.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING



WARNING

- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people or animals.**
- **Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured luggage could cause personal injury.**

NOTE

During the first few months after purchasing a new vehicle, if you smell strong odours of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) inside the vehicle, ventilate the passenger compartment thoroughly. Open all the windows before entering or while in the vehicle. In addition, when the temperature in the passenger compartment rises, or when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight for a period of time, turn off the air recirculation mode of the air conditioner and/or open the windows to allow sufficient fresh air into the passenger compartment.

EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)



WARNING

- Do not breathe exhaust gas; it contains colourless and odourless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.
- If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.
- Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.
- Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for an extended period of time.
- Keep the back door closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gas could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the back door open, follow these precautions:
 - Open all the windows.
 - Turn the air recirculation mode off and set the fan control to the highest level to circulate the air.
- If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal of the back door or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.

- If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)
- The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop whenever:
 - Your vehicle is raised for service.
 - You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.
 - You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.
 - You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.

THREE-WAY CATALYST (Petrol engine models)



WARNING

- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals and flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, wastepaper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gas in the three-way catalyst is burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

CAUTION

- Do not use leaded petrol. For details, see "Fuel information" in the "9. Technical information" section.

Deposits from leaded petrol seriously reduce the ability of the three-way catalyst to help reduce exhaust pollutants and/or damage the three-way catalyst.
- Keep the engine of your vehicle tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems may cause overrich fuel to flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.
- Do not race the engine while warming it up.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)

Each tyre, including the spare (where fitted), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure warning light when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop the vehicle and check the tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger the illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure warning light.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction warning light to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction warning light is combined with the low tyre

pressure warning light. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning light will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction warning light is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction warning light after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Additional information

- The TPMS does not monitor the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tyre pressure (for example a flat tyre while driving).
- The low tyre pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After the tyre is inflated to the recommended pressure, reset the tyre pressures registered in your vehicle and then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tyre pressure warning light.

- Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tyre pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.

For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.



WARNING

- **If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the low tyre pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tyre pressure, a tyre may be flat. If you have a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible. (See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tyre.)**
- **After adjusting the tyre pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Otherwise, the TPMS will not warn of low tyre pressure.**

- When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- Do not inject any tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors (for models not equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).
- NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).

CAUTION

- The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.
- Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the low tyre pressure warning light to illuminate. Some examples are:

- Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
- If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
- If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.

TPMS resetting

To keep the TPMS functioning properly, the reset operation must be performed in the following cases.

- when the tyre pressure is adjusted
- when a tyre or a wheel is replaced
- when the tyres are rotated

Perform the following procedure to reset the TPMS.

1. Park the vehicle in a safe and level place.
2. Apply the parking brake and place the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.
3. Adjust the tyre pressure on all four tyres to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure.
4. Place the ignition in the **ON** position. Do not start the engine.

NOTE

The system cannot be reset during driving.

5. Using the Steering-wheel-mounted controls navigate to [Settings] in the Vehicle Information Display.

For more information, see "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

6. Select [Tyre Pressures] in the main settings menu.
7. Select [Calibrate] and confirm you wish to calibrate the tyre pressures stored in the TPMS system.
8. After resetting the TPMS, drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For information regarding the low tyre pressure warning light, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (where fitted)



If your vehicle is fitted with a diesel engine, a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) may be fitted as part of the emission control system.

The DPF filters carbon particles from the exhaust gas, thus reducing the emission of soot to the environment.

Under normal driving conditions, the accumulated carbon particles in the DPF are burned-off regularly, thus emptying the filter from carbon particles. In this way, the DPF is "regenerated" and again fully operational to filter out the carbon particles from the exhaust gas as intended.

CAUTION

- Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the DPF may become saturated/clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL - orange) or Malfunction Warning Light (MWL - red) may come on (although there may be other engine management malfunctions that may cause this light to come on). Also, DPF saturation/clogging may result in reduced engine performance and engine speed limitation.
- Should the MIL or MWL come on for any reason, always visit a Nissan dealer as soon as possible. Extended driving with the MIL/MWL illuminated may lead to damage to the engine control system.

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER (GPF) (where fitted)

If your vehicle is fitted with a petrol engine, a Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) (or Petrol Particulate Filter) may be fitted as part of the emission control system.

The GPF filters carbon particles from the exhaust gas, thus reducing the emission of soot to the environment.

Under normal driving conditions, the accumulated carbon particles in the GPF are burned-off regularly, thus emptying the filter from carbon particles. In this way, the GPF is "regenerated" and again fully operational to filter out the carbon particles from the exhaust gas as intended.

CAUTION

- Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the GPF may become saturated/clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a message is displayed in the vehicle information display and the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL - orange) or Malfunction Warning Light (MWL - red) may come on (although there may be other engine management malfunctions that may cause this light to come on). Also, GPF saturation/clogging may result in reduced engine performance and engine speed limitation.

CARE WHEN DRIVING



Exhaust filter maintenance

NIC3521

- When the [Exhaust filter maintenance] message is displayed, provided that legal and safety conditions allow, the vehicle should be driven at a speed of over 50 km/h (30 MPH), with gentle use of the accelerator pedal, until the message is no longer displayed.
- Should the MIL or MWL come on for any reason, or if the [Exhaust filter maintenance] warning message appears in the vehicle information display, always visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible. Extended driving with the MIL/MWL illuminated may lead to damage to the engine control system.

What you can do yourself to prevent the GPF from becoming saturated/clogged:

- Avoid repeated and frequent short journeys in which the engine does not reach its normal operating temperature.
- Regularly drive the vehicle at speeds over 60 km/h for an extended period of time (more than 30 minutes).

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads, their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof luggage carriers, etc.) will change the driving characteristics of the vehicle considerably. Driving style and speed must be adjusted accordingly. Refer to Nissan genuine towbar and Roof carrier instructions and observe load capacity, speed limit and/or other restrictions.

DRIVING IN WET CONDITIONS

- Avoid starting off, accelerating and stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Extra distance should be kept from the vehicle in front.
- When water covers the road surface in puddles, small streams, etc., REDUCE SPEED to prevent aquaplaning which will cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tyres increase this risk.

DRIVING IN WINTER CONDITIONS

- Drive safely.
- Avoid starting off, accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Avoid sudden steering actions.
- Extra distance should be kept from the vehicle in front.

IGNITION SWITCH (Models without intelligent Key system)



WARNING

Never remove the key or turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position while driving. The steering wheel will lock. This may cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle and could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

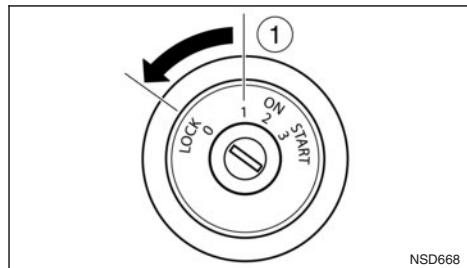
IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION

The ignition switch includes a device that helps prevent accidental removal of the key while driving.

The key can only be removed when the ignition switch is in the **LOCK** position.

The **OFF** position is between the **LOCK** and **ON** positions, although it is not labelled on the ignition switch.

STEERING LOCK



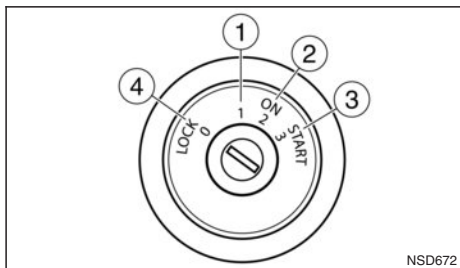
To lock steering wheel

1. Turn the ignition switch ① to the **LOCK** position.
2. Remove the key.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.

To unlock steering wheel

1. Insert the key into the ignition switch.
2. Gently turn the ignition switch while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

KEY POSITIONS



OFF (1)

The engine is turned off with the steering wheel unlocked.

The electrical accessory power activates without the engine turned on.

ON (2)

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate without the engine turned on.

START (3)

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. The ignition switch, when released, will automatically turn to the **ON** position ②.

CAUTION

As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.

LOCK (4)

The ignition key can only be removed when in this position.

The steering lock can only be locked in this position.

PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH (model with Intelligent Key system)

PRECAUTIONS ON PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION



WARNING

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

Before operating the push-button ignition switch, be sure to move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

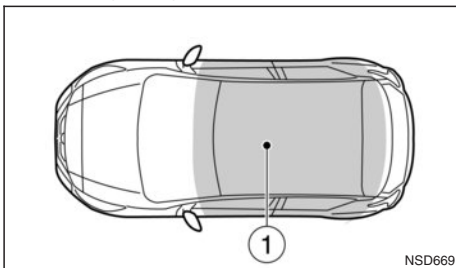
The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation. Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display (where fitted) and/or in the meter. (See "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

CAUTION

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.
- Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

- If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched from the LOCK position, and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible. (See "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)

Operating range



The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The luggage room area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box, door pocket or the corner of the interior compartment, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

STEERING LOCK

The ignition switch is equipped with an anti-theft steering lock device.

To lock steering wheel

1. Push the ignition switch to the **OFF** position where the ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
2. Open or close the door. The ignition switch turns to the **LOCK** position.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn to the right or left from the straight up position.

To unlock steering wheel

Push the ignition switch, and the steering wheel will be automatically unlocked.

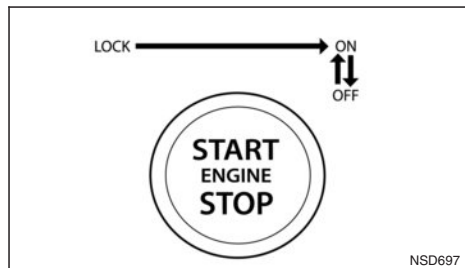
CAUTION

- If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched from the LOCK position.

- If the ignition switch position does not change from the **LOCK** position, push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left.

(See "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS



When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the clutch pedal, the ignition switch position will change as follows:

- Push once to change to **ON**, this also disengages the steering lock.
- Push two times to change to **OFF**.
- Open or close any door to return to **LOCK** when in the **OFF** position.

LOCK position

The ignition switch and steering lock can only be locked at this position.

The ignition switch will be unlocked when it is pushed to the **ON** position while carrying the Intelligent Key.

ON position

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate at this position without the engine turned on.

OFF position

The engine is turned off with the steering wheel unlocked.



WARNING

Never push the ignition switch to the OFF position while driving. The steering wheel may lock and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

CAUTION

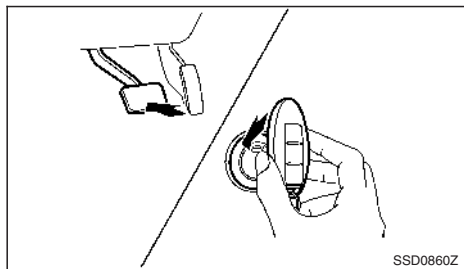
Do not leave the vehicle for extended periods of time when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the engine is not running. This can discharge the battery.

NOTE

- When the ignition switch is pushed while the Stop/Start System (where fitted) is activated, the ignition switch will be placed in the **OFF** position.

- When the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position ACC electrical power is available.

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

1. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
2. Firmly depress the clutch pedal.
3. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)
4. Push the ignition switch while depressing the clutch pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

After step 3 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the clutch pedal, the ignition switch position will change to **ON**.

STARTING ENGINE (Models without Intelligent Key system)

NOTE

- When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position or the engine is started by the above procedures, the Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator appears (on the vehicle information display) or the Intelligent Key system warning light may blink in yellow (on the meter) even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To stop the warning light from blinking, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key again.
- If the Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator appears (on the vehicle information display) or the Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter is blinking in green, replace the battery as soon as possible. (See "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Depress the footbrake pedal.
3. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.
4. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by turning the ignition switch to the **START** position.
5. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold or hot weather, depress the accelerator pedal and hold it to help start the engine.

CAUTION

- Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch off and wait 10 seconds before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.
 - If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.
6. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

STARTING ENGINE (Models with Intelligent Key system)

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.

The starter is designed to not operate unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

The Intelligent Key must be carried when operating the ignition switch.

3. Push the ignition switch to the **ON** position. Depress the clutch pedal and push the ignition switch to start the engine.

To start the engine immediately, push and release the ignition switch while depressing the clutch pedal with the ignition switch in any position.

4. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold or hot weather, depress the accelerator pedal and hold it. Push the ignition switch for up to 15 seconds while holding. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.

CAUTION

- **As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**
- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, push the ignition switch to the OFF position and wait 10 seconds before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.**

- **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.**

5. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

6. To stop the engine, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position, apply the parking brake and push the ignition switch to the **OFF** position.

DRIVING VEHICLE

DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)



WARNING

- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of vehicle control.**
- **Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear. This may cause a loss of vehicle control or engine damage.**

CAUTION

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may damage the clutch system.**
- **Fully depress the clutch pedal before shifting to help prevent transmission damage.**
- **Stop the vehicle completely before shifting into the R (Reverse) position.**
- **When the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at stoplights, shift to the N (Neutral) position and release the clutch pedal with the footbrake pedal depressed.**
- **Do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Doing so may result in an accident due to loss of engine braking.**

Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and move the shift lever to the "1" (1st) or "R" (Reverse) position.
2. Slowly depress the accelerator pedal, releasing the clutch pedal and parking brake at the same time.

Shifting gear

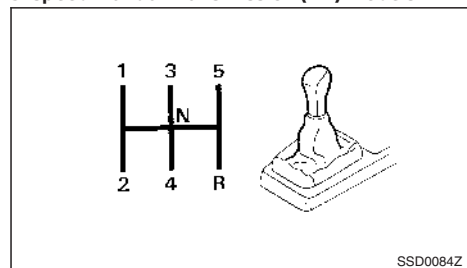
To change gears, or when upshifting or downshifting, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then slowly and smoothly release the clutch pedal.

To ensure smooth gear changes, fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever. If the clutch pedal is not fully depressed before the transmission is shifted, a gear noise may be heard. Transmission damage could occur.

Start the vehicle in the "1" (1st) position and shift to the "2" (2nd), "3" (3rd), "4" (4th) and "5" (5th) gear in sequence according to the vehicle speed.

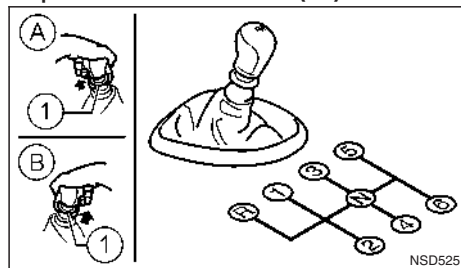
If it is difficult to move the shift lever into the "R" (Reverse) or "1" (1st) position, shift to the "N" (Neutral) position, and then release the clutch pedal once. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into "R" or "1".

5-speed Manual Transmission (MT) models:



You cannot shift directly from the "5" (5th) position into the "R" (Reverse) position. First shift into the "N" (Neutral) position then, when the vehicle has come to a complete stop shift into the "R" (Reverse) position.

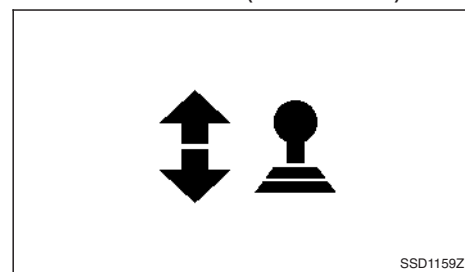
6-speed Manual Transmission (MT) models:



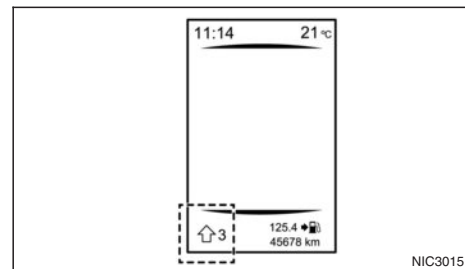
- Ⓐ RHD models
- Ⓑ LHD models
- ① Shift lever ring

You cannot shift directly from the "6" (6th) position into the "R" (Reverse) position. First shift into the "N" (Neutral) position, then shift into the "R" (Reverse) position.

Shift lever indicator (where fitted)



Type A



Type B

The manual transmission shift lever indicator appears in the meter when the driver should shift into a higher or lower gear as indicated by the up or down arrow. The use of the shift lever indicator will help the driver to upshift or downshift at a constant engine speed from any gear according to the preferred operation or road condition.

When the up arrow appears, upshifting is recommended. When the down arrow appears, downshifting is recommended. The target gear is specified next to the up or down arrow in the Vehicle Information Display.

DRIVING WITH XTRONIC TRANSMISSION (CVT)

CAUTION

- The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.
- Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.

Driving precautions



WARNING

Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.

CAUTION

- Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward, and P (Park) or D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.
- Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.

- Start the engine in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other shift lever position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- To avoid possible damage to your vehicle; when stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The footbrake should be used for this purpose.
- Shift into the N (Neutral) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.
- Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the N (Neutral) position to any driving position.

DEPRESS THE FOOTBRAKE PEDAL

When the engine is running, shifting the shift lever into the R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode position without depressing the brake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly. Be sure the brake pedal is fully depressed and the vehicle is stopped, before shifting the shift lever.

BE AWARE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION

Make sure that the shift lever is in the desired position. Use the D (Drive), or Manual shift mode to move forwards and the R (Reverse) to move backwards. Release the parking brake and the footbrake pedal, then depress the accelerator pedal to start the vehicle in motion and merge with traffic (avoid abrupt starting and spinning the wheels).

- Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped, this could cause unexpected vehicle movement (if the shift lever is in the R (Reverse), D (Drive), or Manual shift mode position) or damage the engine (if the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position).

WARM THE ENGINE UP

Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be taken when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.

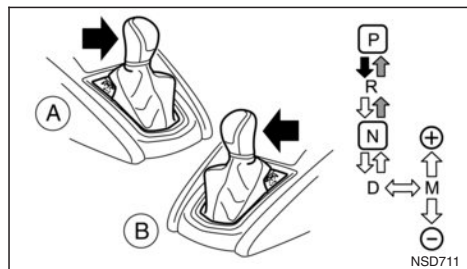
PARKING THE VEHICLE

Depress the footbrake pedal and, once the vehicle stops, move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake and release the footbrake pedal.

Starting the vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the footbrake pedal before shifting the shift lever from P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode.
2. Keep the footbrake pedal depressed and push the shift lever button to shift into a driving gear.
3. Release the parking brake and footbrake, then gradually start the vehicle in motion by pressing the accelerator pedal.

The Xtronic transmission is designed so that the footbrake pedal **MUST** be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any drive position while the ignition is switched **ON**.



Shifting

Ⓐ LHD models

Ⓑ RHD models

To move the shift lever:

- ➡ Push the button while depressing the brake pedal.
- ➡ Push the button to shift.
- ➡ Just move the shift lever.

Push the button to shift into P (Park) or R (Reverse). All other positions can be selected without pushing the button.

P (Park):

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Always make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before moving the shift lever into the P (Park) position. For maximum safety, the footbrake pedal must be depressed before moving the shift lever into the P (Park) position. Use this

position together with the parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the footbrake pedal, apply the parking brake and then shift into the P (Park) position.

R (Reverse):

CAUTION

Shift into this position only after the vehicle has completely stopped.

Use this position to reverse the vehicle.

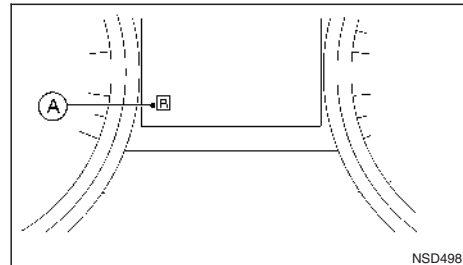
When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, either the NissanConnect monitor (where fitted) or the ultrasonic parking sensor (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see "Rear-view monitor (where fitted)" or "Intelligent Around-View Monitor (where fitted)" in the "4. Heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" later in this section.

N (Neutral):

Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to N and restart a stalled engine while driving the vehicle.

D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.



Shift lever indicator:

The shift lever indicator Ⓐ located in the lower part of the vehicle information display shows the current position of the transmission.

It shows the P,R,N,D modes when the transmission is in auto mode or the shift position when the transmission is in manual mode.

Ds (Drive Sport) and Manual shift mode

When the shift lever is shifted from D (Drive) to the manual shift gate with the vehicle stopped or while driving, the transmission enters Ds (Drive Sport) mode. Ds mode will provide improved acceleration response and engine braking. Moving the shift lever forwards and backwards allows manual shifting.

In manual shift mode, the selected gear is displayed on the position indicator in the combination meter.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

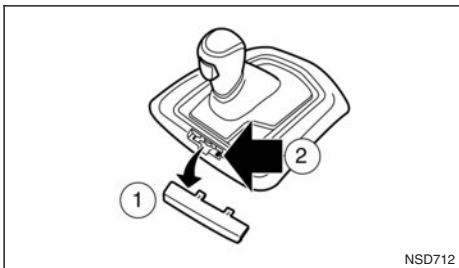
1st ⇄ 2nd ⇄ 3rd ⇄ 4th ⇄ 5th ⇄ 6th ⇄ 7th

- When shifting up, move the shift lever to the + (up) side. (Shifts to higher range).
- When shifting down, move the shift lever to the - (down) side. (Shifts to lower range).
- Moving the shift lever rapidly to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession.
- Use the 1st position when driving slowly on steep hills, slow driving through deep snow, sand or mud, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.
- Use the 2nd, 3rd or 4th position when driving steep hills or for engine braking on steep downhill grades.
- Use the 5th position for driving up or down long slopes.
- Use the 6th position for all normal forward driving. However, you need to shift down the gears when accelerating or passing another vehicle.
- When cancelling manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the D (Drive) position. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.
- **In manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear under certain circumstances. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**

- **If the engine is revving up to a hazardous speed in manual shift mode, the transmission may shift up automatically. When the vehicle speed decreases, the transmission automatically shifts down and shifts to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop.**

Accelerator downshift – In the D (Drive) and Ds (Drive Sport) position

For rapid passing or driving uphill, fully depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.



Shift lock release

- ① Shift lock release cover
- ② Shift lock release button

If the battery charge is low or discharged, the shift lever may not move from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed and the shift lever button pushed.

To move the shift lever, perform the following procedure:

1. Models with Intelligent Key system:

Place the ignition in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.

Models without Intelligent Key system:

Place the ignition in the **LOCK** position, and remove the key if it is inserted.

2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Remove the shift lock release cover ① using a suitable tool.
4. Push down the shift lock release button ②. Use a suitable tool.
5. Push and hold the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release button.

Place the ignition in the **ON** position to unlock the steering wheel. The vehicle may be moved to the desired location.

For models with Intelligent Key system: If the battery is discharged completely, the steering wheel cannot be unlocked. Do not move the vehicle with the steering wheel locked.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the Xtronic system as soon as possible.



WARNING

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but the engine power may be limited. Have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check and repair the transmission.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the Fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, place the ignition in the OFF position and wait for 10 seconds. Then place the ignition back in the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition have your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the transmission and have the transmission repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if necessary.



WARNING

When the fail safe operation occurs, the vehicle speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, drive to the side of the road at a safe place and away from traffic, to allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have the transmission repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if necessary.

STOP/START SYSTEM (where fitted)

The Stop/Start System is designed to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, and noise during a journey:

- When you stop the vehicle with the shift lever in N (Neutral) and clutch pedal released, the engine is turned off automatically.
- When you push the clutch pedal, the engine is automatically turned on.

CAUTION

- **The engine may restart automatically if required by the Stop/Start System.**
- **Place the ignition in the OFF position before opening the hood or performing any maintenance. Failure to do so may result in serious injuries due to automatic engine restart.**
- **Always place the ignition in the OFF position before leaving your vehicle, as the system may have turned the engine off, but the ignition will still be on and automatic restart may occur. The ignition will still be on and failure to do this may result in a flat battery.**

NOTE

For model with Stop/Start System, use the special battery that is enhanced in regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using a non-special battery for the Stop/Start System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System. For the battery, it is recommended to use Genuine NISSAN parts. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NOTE

The Stop/Start System will not activate under the following conditions:

- When the engine is kept idling without any driving after the engine is turned on.
- When the engine coolant temperature is low.
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the battery temperature is low.
- When the vehicle is moved.
- When the vacuum in the brake servo decreases.
- When the engine bonnet is opened with the engine running.
- When the engine is turned on with the engine bonnet open.
- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- When the driver's door is open.
- When the Stop/Start System indicator blinks at a low speed.
- When the fan speed control is in any position other than OFF (0) while the air flow control is in the front defogger position.
- When the front defogger switch is on.
- When the temperature inside the vehicle is too high or low. (When the air conditioner is off, the Stop/Start System will operate.)
- When the fan speed of the air conditioner is set to the maximum speed.
- When the Stop/Start OFF switch is turned on.
- When the power consumption is large.

- When the vehicle is travelling at altitudes higher than 2000 m (6562 ft).
- When the shift lever is in any position except the N (Neutral) position.
- When the clutch pedal is depressed.
- When the Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.
- When the electric power steering warning light, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light, or the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light illuminates.

NOTE

It may take some time until the Stop/Start System activates under the following conditions:

- When the battery is discharged.
- When the outside temperature is low or high.
- When the battery is replaced or the battery terminal is disconnected for extended periods and then reconnected.

NOTE

The engine will not restart even if the clutch pedal is depressed while the Stop/Start System is activated under the following condition:

- When the engine bonnet is opened.
- When the driver seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- When the shift lever is not in the Neutral position.

NOTE

When the Stop/Start System indicator illuminates, the engine starts running automatically under at least one of the following conditions:

- The battery voltage becomes low (due to electrical load from other vehicle systems like headlights, heaters, etc., or auxiliary devices connected to the 12 volt socket inside the vehicle).
- The vehicle speed is above about 2 km/h (1 MPH).
- The front defogger is operated.
- When the temperature inside the vehicle is too high or low. (When the air conditioner is off, the Stop/Start System will operate.)
- When the front defogger is turned on. (The engine may not start depending on the outside temperature.)
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the power consumption is high.
- When the clutch pedal is depressed.

CAUTION

Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is fully depressed (MT model).

NOTE

The following conditions will prevent the Stop/Start System from automatically restarting the engine. Starting the engine with the ignition switch operation is then necessary:

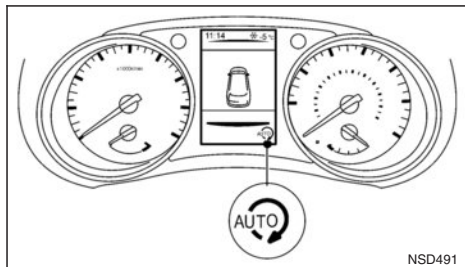
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened, and driver's door is open.

- **The bonnet is open.**

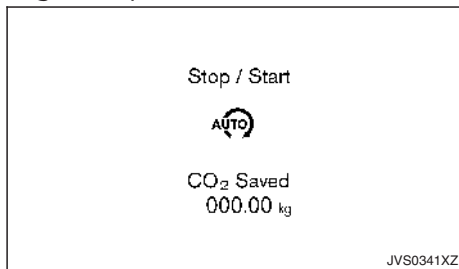
Use this system while waiting at stoplight, etc. When the vehicle is stopped for long periods of time, turn off the engine.

When the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, heating, cooling and dehumidifying functions will be deactivated. To avoid the air conditioning functions from being deactivated, turn off the Idling Stop mode by pressing the Stop/Start OFF switch.

STOP/START SYSTEM DISPLAY

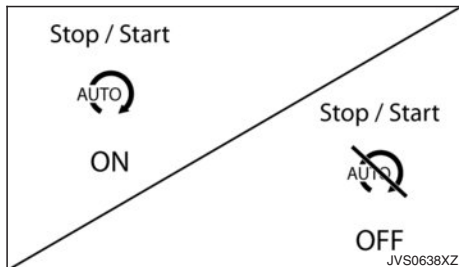


Engine stop



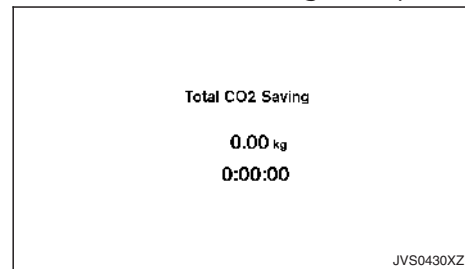
When the engine is stopped the information is displayed.

Stop/Start System ON or OFF



If the Stop/Start System is activated or deactivated using the Stop/Start System OFF switch, the message is shown.

CO2 or fuel saved and engine stop time

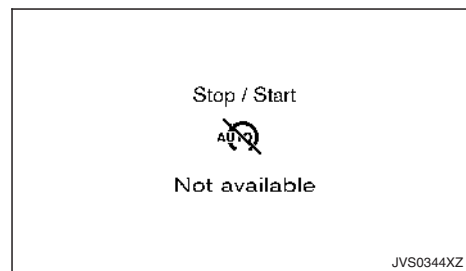


The CO2 or fuel saved and the engine stop time mode shows the following items:

- The CO2 saved shows the estimated quantity of CO2 exhaust emissions that were prevented by the Stop/Start System every time the engine is automatically stopped.
- The engine stop time shows the time that the engine has been stopped for by the Stop/Start System.

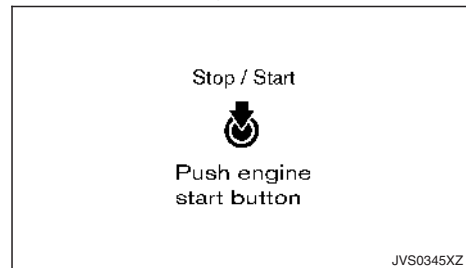
For more information, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

Auto start deactivation



If the engine stops when the Stop/Start System is activated, and will not start automatically, the message is shown.

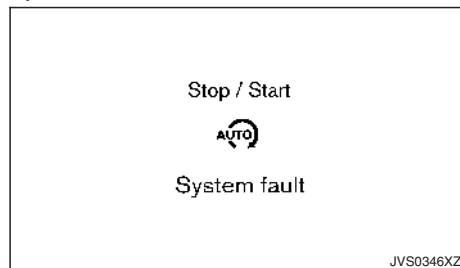
Key LOCK warning



The information is displayed and a buzzer sounded to remind the driver to turn the ignition switch OFF to avoid a flat battery.

The message can only be cleared by placing the ignition in the OFF position (or restarting the engine).

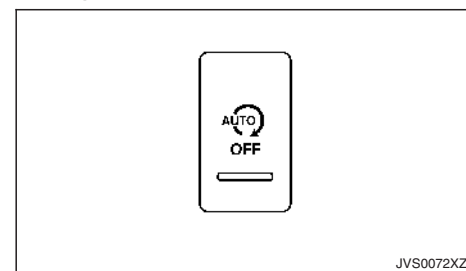
System fault



This message is displayed when the Stop/Start System is malfunctioning.

Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

STOP/START SYSTEM OFF SWITCH



The system can be temporarily deactivated by pressing the Stop/Start OFF switch. Pressing the switch again or restarting the engine by using the ignition switch will reactivate the Stop/Start System.

- When the Stop/Start System is deactivated while the engine is running, the engine is prevented from automatically stopping.
- When the Stop/Start System is deactivated after the engine has been automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System, the engine will immediately restart if suitable conditions are present. The engine will then be prevented from automatically stopping during the same journey.
- Whenever the Stop/Start System is deactivated the indicator light on the Stop/Start OFF switch illuminates. In this condition the Stop/Start System cannot prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, or noise during your journey.

- If the Stop/Start System is malfunctioning, the indicator light on the Stop/Start OFF switch illuminates.

NOTE

The Stop/Start System ON or OFF messages displayed for a few seconds in the vehicle information display when the Stop/Start OFF switch is pressed.

ENVIRONMENTAL SAVINGS

The vehicle information display keeps a record of the CO2 savings that can be viewed via the [Settings] menu.

See "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for information about the display.

Information that can be displayed includes:

- [Trip Saving]
Estimated CO2 exhaust emissions prevented since last reset.

NOTE

The [Trip Saving] value is the same information that is displayed when the engine is automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System.

- [Total Saving]
 - Estimated CO2 exhaust emissions prevented.
 - Time that the engine has been stopped by the Stop/Start System.

NOTE

The [Total Saving] values cannot be reset and show accumulated Stop/Start System information since the vehicle was built.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (BSW) SYSTEM (where fitted)

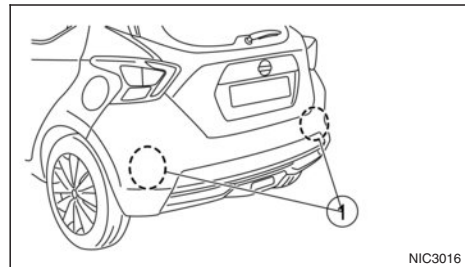


WARNING

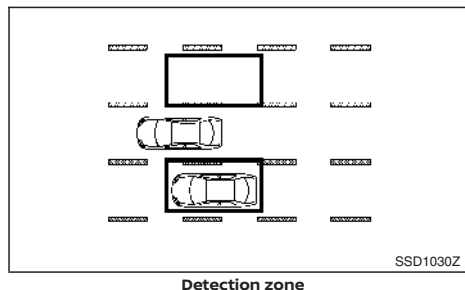
Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the BSW system could result in serious injury or death.

- The BSW system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When driving, always use the side and rear mirrors and always turn your head and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.

The BSW system helps alert the driver to the presence of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes.

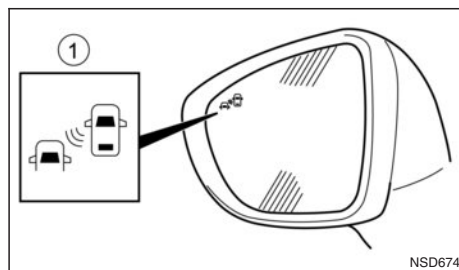


The BSW system uses radar sensors ① installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles in adjacent lanes.

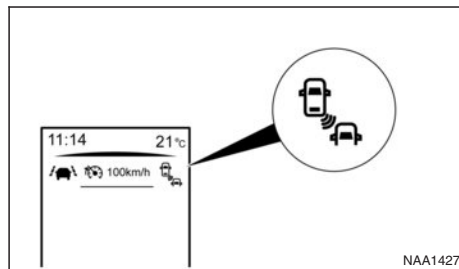


The radar sensors can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle within the detection zone as illustrated. This detection zone starts from the outside rearview mirrors of your vehicle and extends approximately 3 meters (10 ft.) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 3 meters (10 ft.) sideways.

BSW SYSTEM OPERATION



Blind Spot Indicator light on the outside rearview mirrors



BSW light in the vehicle information display

The BSW system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH).



WARNING

If the radar sensors detect a vehicle in the detection zone, the side indicator light ① illuminates. If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice), the indicator light flashes, and the BSW light illuminates (yellow) in the vehicle infor-

mation display. The side indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicle leaves the detection zone. The side indicator light illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The brightness of the side indicator light is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light. If a vehicle comes into the detection zone after the driver activates the turn signal, then only the side indicator light flashes and no chime sounds. For additional information, refer to “BSW driving situations” later in this section. The BSW system automatically turns on every time the engine is started, as long as it is activated using the settings menu on the vehicle information display.

Turning the BSW system on or off

You can turn the BSW system on and off using the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display. For details, see “Vehicle information display (where fitted)” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

1. In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key.
2. Then select [Driving Aids]. Select the [Blind Spot] key by pressing <OK>.
3. A tick mark next to [Blind Spot] indicates that the system is turned on.

NOTE

If you turn the BSW system off using the [Settings] menu, the system will remain turned off the next time you start the vehicle's engine.

System ON:

The BSW symbol in the vehicle information display will turn on.

System OFF:

The BSW symbol in the vehicle information display will turn off.

BSW system limitations



WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the BSW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The BSW system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.
- The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate BSW when certain objects are present such as:
 - Pedestrians, bicycles, animals.
 - Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or high ground clearance vehicles.
 - Oncoming vehicles.
 - Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.
 - A vehicle that merges into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.
 - A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.
 - A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.
 - A vehicle that passes through the detection zone quickly.

– When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are travelling close together.

- The radar sensors' detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.
- The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operating condition.
- The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:
 - Severe weather
 - Road spray
 - Ice/frost/snow build-up on the vehicle
 - Dirt build-up on the vehicle
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.
- Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.

BSW driving situations

Indicator on	
Indicator off	
Indicator flashing	

Another vehicle approaching from behind:

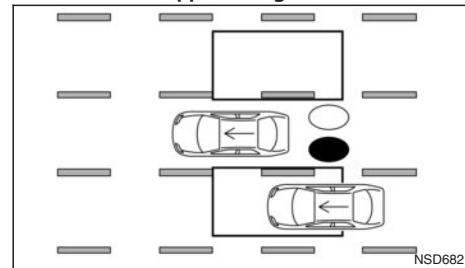


Illustration 1 Approaching from behind

Illustration 1: The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.

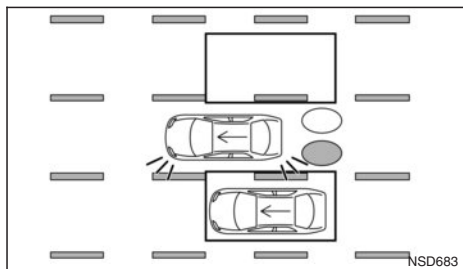


Illustration 2 Approaching from behind

Illustration 2: If the driver activates the turn signal when another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

NOTE

- The radar sensors may not detect vehicles which are approaching rapidly from behind.
- If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

Overtaking another vehicle:

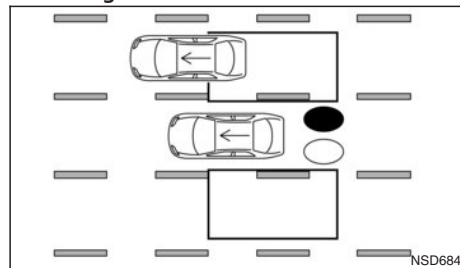


Illustration 3 Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 3: The side indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 2 seconds.

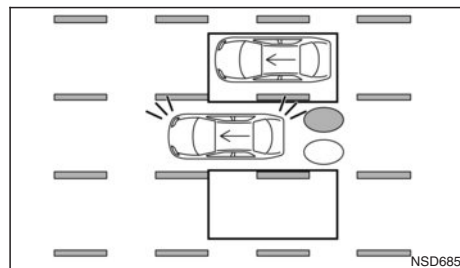


Illustration 4 Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 4: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

NOTE

- When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are travelling close together.
- The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.
- If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

Entering from the side:

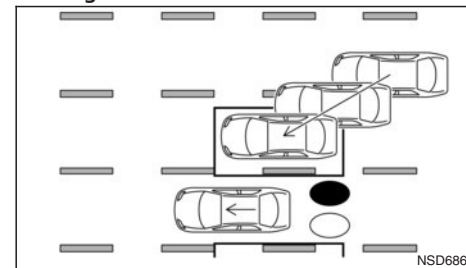


Illustration 5 Entering from the side

Illustration 5: The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.

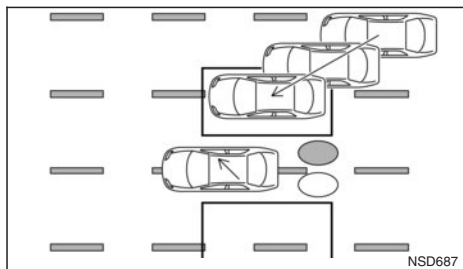


Illustration 6 Entering from the side

Illustration 6: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

NOTE

- If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.
- The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is travelling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.

System temporarily unavailable

When radar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. A radar obstruction warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist, or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost, or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

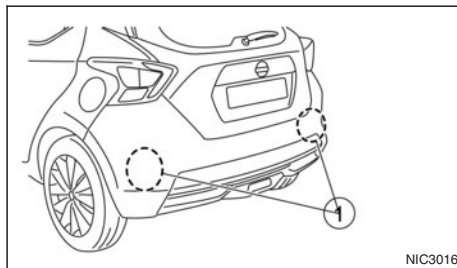
BSW malfunction

If the BSW system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The system malfunction warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

Park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

System maintenance



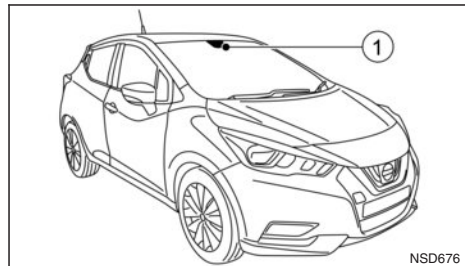
The two radar sensors ① for the BSW system are located near the rear bumper.

To keep the BSW system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.
- The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist, or fog.
- The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost, or dirt obstructing the radar sensors. Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories, or apply additional paint near the radar sensors
- Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. If the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM/INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION (ILI) SYSTEM (where fitted)

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM (where fitted)



WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the LDW system could result in serious injury or death.

- **This system is only a warning device to inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the drivers responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

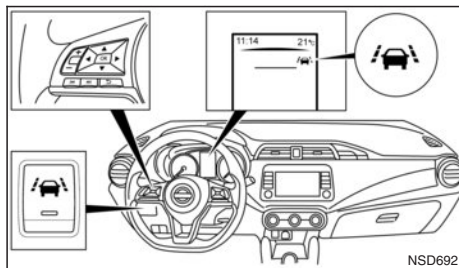
The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system operates at speeds above approx. 60 km/h (37 MPH), provided that the lane markers are clearly visible.

The LDW system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera ① located above the inside mirror.

The LDW system warns the driver with a warning light and vibrations of the steering wheel that the

vehicle is beginning to leave the driving lane. For additional information, see "LDW system operation" later in this section.

LDW system operation



LDW indicator light (white)

The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above and the lane markings are clear. When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the LDW indicator light (orange) will blink and the steering wheel will vibrate.

The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside the lane markers.

Turning the LDW system on or off

You can turn the LDW system on and off using the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display (where fitted). For details, see "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

1. In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key.

2. Then select [Driving Aids]. Select [Lane] key by pressing <OK>.
3. A tick mark next to [Lane] indicates that the system is turned on.

NOTE

If you turn the LDW system off using the [Settings] menu, the system will remain turned off the next time you start the vehicle's engine.

LDW system limitations



WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the LDW system. Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the LDW system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) or if it cannot detect lane markers.**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**
- **Do not use the LDW system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:**
 - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).
 - When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.
 - When driving on winding or uneven roads.
 - When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
 - When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.

- When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
- When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, nonstandard wheels).
- When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.
- When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle.
- The system may not function properly under the following conditions:
 - On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
 - On roads where the discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
 - On roads where there are sharp curves.
 - On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)
 - On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.
 - When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.

- When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
- When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

LDW temporarily unavailable

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically, the [Not available High Cabin Temp.] message will appear in the vehicle information display.

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operable again approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)

- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW functions will resume.

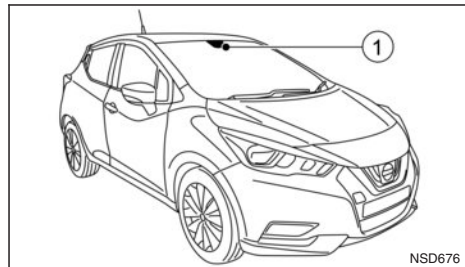
LDW malfunction

If the LDW system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically and a malfunction message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the malfunction message appears in the vehicle information display, pull off the road to a safe location and park the vehicle. Place the ignition in the OFF position and restart the engine. If the malfunction message continues to appear in the vehicle information display, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION (ILI) SYSTEM (where fitted)



WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ILI system could result in serious injury or death.

- The ILI system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the drivers responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- The ILI system is primarily intended for use on well-developed motorways or highways. It may not detect the lane markers in certain road, weather, or driving conditions.
- The ILI system helps to avoid drifting out of the travelling lane, it does not steer the vehicle around a corner.
- If ESP is disabled, ILI will also be disabled. LDW will still be active if selected in the Vehicle Information Display.

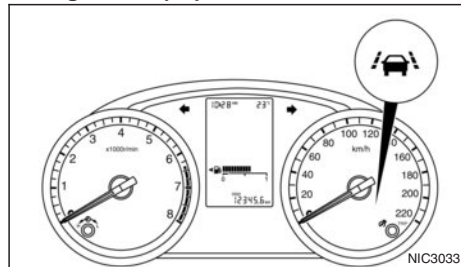
The ILI system will operate when the vehicle is driven at approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road.

The ILI system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera ① located above the inside rearview mirror.

The ILI system warns the driver when the vehicle has left the centre of the travelling lane with a warning light and vibrations of the steering wheel. The ILI system helps assist the driver to return to the centre of the travelling lane by applying the brakes to the left or right wheels individually (for a short period of time).

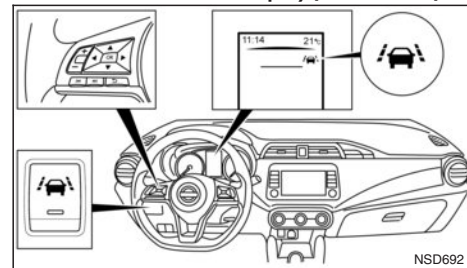
ILI system operation

For Segment Display (where fitted):



ILI indicator light (green)

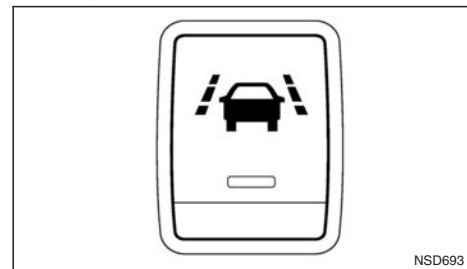
For Vehicle Information Display (where fitted):



ILI indicator light (green)

The ILI system operates above approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH). When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the ILI indicator light (orange) will blink and the steering wheel will vibrate. Then, the ILI system will automatically apply the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return to the centre of the travelling lane.

Turning the ILI system on or off



To turn on the ILI system, push the ILI switch on the instrument panel after starting the engine. The ILI indicator on the Vehicle Information Display and the indicator on the ILI switch will illuminate. Push the ILI switch again to turn the ILI system off. The ILI indicator on the Vehicle Information Display and the indicator on the ILI switch will turn off.

ILI system limitations



WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the ILI system. Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ILI system could result in serious injury or death.

- The ILI system may activate if you change lanes without first activating your turn signal or, for example, if a construction zone directs traffic to cross an existing lane marker. If this occurs you may need to apply corrective steering to complete your lane change.
- Because the ILI may not activate under the road, weather, and lane marker conditions described in this section, it may not activate every time your vehicle begins to leave its lane and you will need to apply corrective steering.
- While the ILI system is operating, you may hear the sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the ILI system is operating properly.
- The ILI system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) or if it cannot detect lane markers.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.
- Do not use the ILI system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:
 - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).
 - When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.
 - When driving on winding or uneven roads.
 - When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
 - When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
 - When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
 - When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, nonstandard wheels).
 - When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.
 - When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle.
- The system may not function properly under the following conditions:
 - On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
 - On roads where the discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
 - On roads where there are sharp curves.
 - On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The ILI system could detect these items as lane markers.)
 - On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.
 - When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.
 - When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
 - When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.
 - When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
 - When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
 - When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

While the ILI system is operating, you may hear the sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the ILI system is operating properly.

ILI temporarily unavailable



WARNING

- If the ILI system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The ILI system warning light (orange) will illuminate in the Vehicle Information Display.
- If the ILI system warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the ILI system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the ILI system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The ILI system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

Condition B:

The assist function of the ILI system are not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the vehicle accelerates during ILI system operation.
- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
- When driving on a curve at high speeds.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the assist function will resume.

Condition C:

for Vehicle Information Display models:

If the following messages appear in the Vehicle Information Display, a chime will sound and the ILI system will be turned off automatically.

- Slippery road
When the ESP system (except TCS function) or ABS operates.
- ESP OFF
When the ESP system is turned off.

When the above conditions no longer exist, turn off the ILI system. Push the ILI switch again to turn the ILI system back on.

Temporary disabled status at high temperature:

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then the ILI system is turned on, the ILI system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear on the Vehicle Information Display: [Not available High cabin temperature.].

When the interior temperature is reduced, the system will resume operating automatically.

for segment display models:

Under the following conditions, if the ILI indicator light (green) blinks, a chime will sound and the ILI system will be turned off automatically:

- When the ESP system (except TCS function) or ABS operates.
- When the ESP system is turned off.

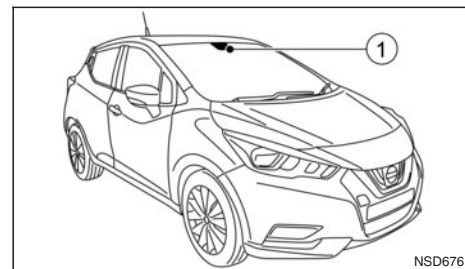
When the above conditions no longer exist, turn off the ILI system by pushing the dynamic driver assistance switch. Push the ILI switch again to turn the ILI system back on.

Temporary disabled status at high temperature:

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then the ILI system is turned on, the ILI system may be deactivated automatically. The ILI indicator light (orange) will blink.

When the interior temperature is reduced, turn off the ILI system. Push the ILI switch again to turn the ILI system back on.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



NSD676

INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (IEB) SYSTEM/INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (IEB) WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM (where fitted)

The lane camera ① for the LDW/ILI system is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the LDW/ILI system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (IEB) SYSTEM

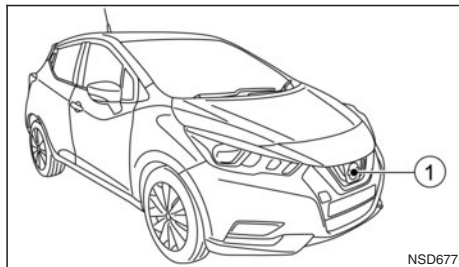


WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the IEB system could result in serious injury or death

- **The IEB system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.**
- **The IEB system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.**

The IEB system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane.



The IEB system uses a radar sensor ① located at the front of the vehicle to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane.

System operation

The IEB system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the IEB system will provide an initial warning to the driver by both a visual and an audible alert.

If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully after the warning, and the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force. If the driver does not take action, the IEB system issues the second visual warning (red) and audible warning. If the driver releases the accelerator pedal, then the system applies partial braking.

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent, the IEB system applies harder braking automatically.

While the IEB system is operating, you may hear the sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the IEB system is operating properly.

Warning	Visual*	Visual**	Audible
First			Chime
Second			High pitched chime

* Vehicle Information Display (where fitted)

** Segment display (where fitted)

NOTE

The vehicle's brake lights come on when braking is performed by the IEB system.

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision, should one be unavoidable. If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the IEB system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

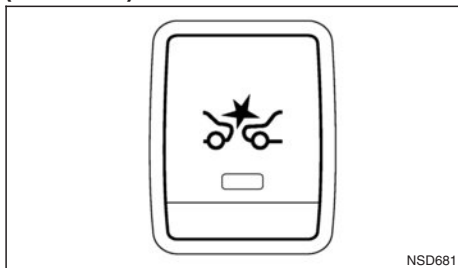
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When there is no longer a vehicle detected ahead.

If the IEB system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

Turning the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system ON/OFF

Perform the following steps to turn the IEB system ON or OFF.

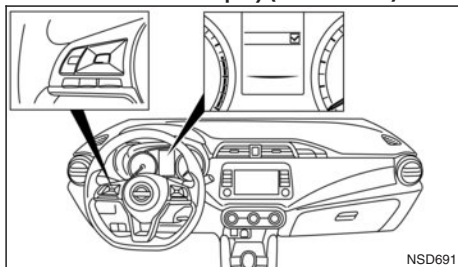
Intelligent Emergency Braking OFF switch (where fitted):



Press the Intelligent Emergency Braking OFF switch for 3 seconds to turn the IEB system OFF or ON.

The indicator on the IEB OFF switch illuminates when the IEB system is ON.

Vehicle Information Display (where fitted):



1. Using the ◀ or ▶ switches and the <OK> button on the left side of the steering wheel, select the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display. (See, "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section)
2. Using the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button, navigate to the [Driver Assistance] menu, followed by the [Driving Aids] menu.
3. In the [Driving Aids] menu, highlight the [Emergency Brake] item and use the <OK> button to toggle between ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled).

When the IEB system is turned off, the IEB system warning light will illuminate.

NOTE

- **Disabling the ESP system with the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch causes the Intelligent Emergency Braking system to become unavailable regardless of settings selected in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **The IEB system will be automatically turned ON when the engine is restarted.**

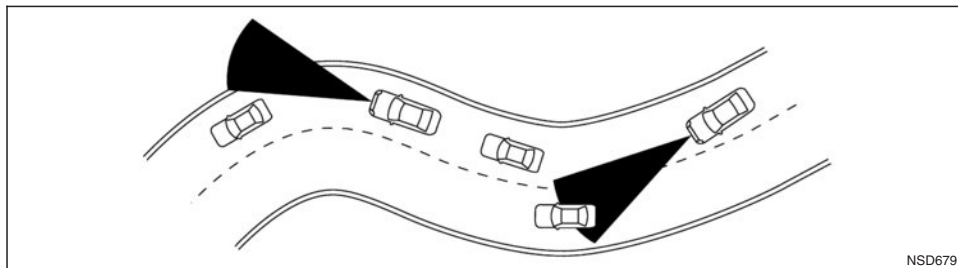
IEB system limitations



WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the IEB system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The IEB system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.
- The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:
 - Pedestrians, animals or obstacles in the roadway.
 - Oncoming vehicles.
 - Crossing vehicles.
- The radar sensor has some performance limitations. If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the IEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 80 km/h (50 MPH).
- The radar sensor may not detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:
 - Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor.
 - Interference by other radar sources.
 - Snow or road spray from travelling vehicles.
 - If the vehicle ahead is narrow (e.g. motorcycle).
 - When driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
- When towing a trailer.
- In some road or traffic conditions, the IEB system may unexpectedly apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, continue to depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.
- Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.
- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, stickers, etc. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear the sensor area of the front bumper regularly.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.
- When ESP is switched off, the IEB will not function.



NSD679

When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.**

System temporarily unavailable

For Vehicle Information Display:

Condition A:

When the radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the IEB system is automatically turned off.

The IEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the IEB system will resume automatically.

Condition B:

In the following conditions, the IEB warning light will illuminate and the system will be turned off automatically and the [Unavailable: Front Radar Obstruction] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- The sensor area of the grille is covered with dirt or is obstructed.
- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls).

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked. If the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For segment display:

Condition A:

When the radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the IEB system is automatically turned off.

The IEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the IEB system will resume automatically.

Condition B:

In the following conditions, the IEB warning light will illuminate and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The sensor area of the grille is covered with dirt or is obstructed.
- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls).

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked. If the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

System malfunction

For Vehicle Information Display:

If the IEB system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the IEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the warning message [System fault] will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For segment display:

If the IEB system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the IEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (IEB) WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM

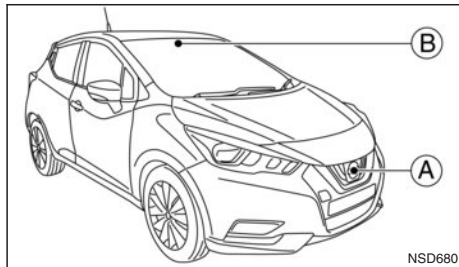


WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the IEB with pedestrian detection system could result in serious injury or death

- The IEB with pedestrian detection system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.
- The IEB with pedestrian detection system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.

The IEB with pedestrian detection system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane or with a pedestrian.



The IEB with pedestrian detection system uses a radar sensor (A) to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane. For pedestrians, the IEB system uses a camera (B) installed behind the windscreen in addition to the radar sensor.

Warning	Visual*	Visual**	Audible
First			Chime
Second			High pitched chime

* Vehicle Information Display (where fitted)

** Segment display (where fitted)

IEB with pedestrian detection system operation

For Vehicle Information Display (where fitted):

The IEB system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH). For the pedestrian detection function, the IEB with pedestrian detection system operates at speeds between 10 and 60 km/h (6 and 37 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the IEB system will provide an initial warning to the driver by blinking the vehicle ahead detection indicator and providing an audible alert. In addition, the IEB system applies partial braking. If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully, but the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent and the driver does not take action, the IEB system issues the second warning to the driver by flashing the IEB emergency warning indicator (red), providing an audible warning, and then automatically applies harder braking.

If a risk of a forward impact with a pedestrian is detected, the IEB system will provide a warning to the driver by flashing the IEB emergency warning indicator (red), provides an audible alert and the system will apply partial braking. If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully, but the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force. If the risk of a collision becomes imminent and the driver does not take action, the IEB system automatically applies harder braking.

For Segment display (where fitted):

The IEB system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH). For the pedestrian detection function, the IEB system operates at speeds between 10 and 60 km/h (6 and 37 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the IEB system will provide an initial warning to the driver by flashing the IEB warning light and an audible alert. In addition, the IEB system applies partial braking. If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully, but the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent and the driver does not take action, the IEB system issues the second warning to the driver by flashing the IEB warning light, providing an audible warning, and then automatically applies harder braking.

If a risk of a forward impact with a pedestrian is detected, the IEB system will provide a warning to the driver by flashing the IEB warning light, provides an audible alert and the system will apply partial braking. If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully, but the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force. If the risk of a collision becomes imminent and the driver does not take action, the IEB system automatically applies harder braking.

NOTE

The vehicle's brake lights come on when braking is performed by the IEB system.

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle or pedestrian ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision, should one be unavoidable. If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the IEB system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.

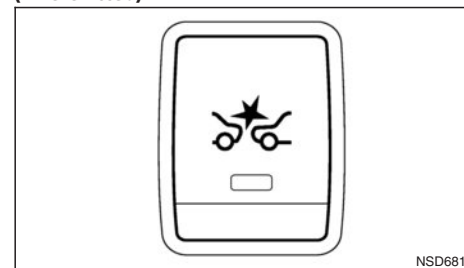
- When there is no longer a vehicle or pedestrian detected ahead.

If the IEB system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

Turning the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system ON/OFF

Perform the following steps to turn the IEB system ON or OFF.

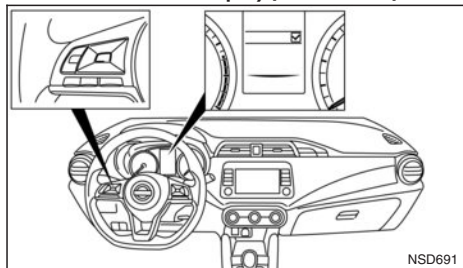
Intelligent Emergency Braking OFF switch (where fitted):



Press the Intelligent Emergency Braking OFF switch for 3 seconds to turn the IEB with pedestrian detection system OFF or ON.

The indicator on the IEB OFF switch illuminates when the IEB system is ON.

Vehicle Information Display (where fitted):



1. Using the ◀ or ▶ switches and the <OK> button on the left side of the steering wheel, select the Settings menu in the vehicle information display. (See, "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section)
2. Using the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button, navigate to the [Driver Assistance] menu, followed by the [Driving Aids] menu.
3. In the [Driving Aids] menu, highlight the [Emergency Brake] item and use the <OK> button to toggle between ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled).

When the IEB system is turned off, the IEB system warning light will illuminate.

NOTE

- Disabling the ESP system with the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch causes the Intelligent Emergency Braking system to become unavailable regardless of settings selected in the Vehicle Information Display.

- The IEB system will be automatically turned ON when the engine is restarted.

IEB with pedestrian detection system limitations



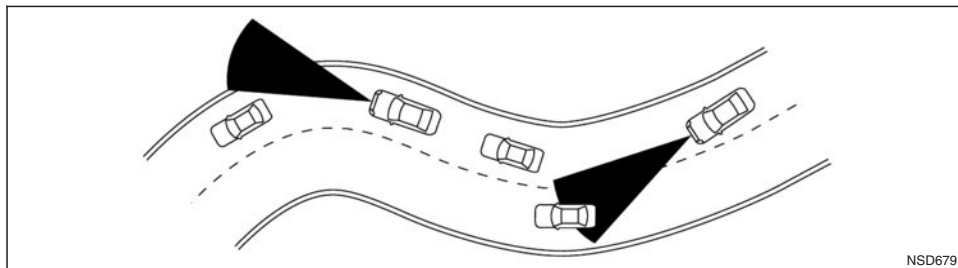
WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the IEB system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The IEB system cannot detect all vehicles or pedestrians under all conditions.
- The IEB system does not detect the following objects:
 - Small pedestrians (including small children), animals and cyclists.
 - Pedestrians in wheelchairs or using mobile transport such as scooters, child-operated toys, or skateboards.
 - Pedestrians who are seated or otherwise not in a full upright standing or walking position.
 - Oncoming vehicles.
 - Crossing vehicles.
 - Obstacles on the roadside.
- The IEB system has some performance limitations.
 - If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the IEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 80 km/h (50 MPH).

- For pedestrian detection, the IEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) or below approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH).
- The IEB system may not function for pedestrians in darkness or in tunnels, even if there is street lighting in the area.
- The IEB system may not function if the vehicle ahead is narrow (e.g. a motorcycle).
- The IEB system may not function if the speed difference between the two vehicles is too small.
- The IEB system may not function properly or detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:
 - Poor visibility (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sand storms, and road spray from other vehicles)
 - Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
 - Driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road.
 - If dirt, ice, snow or other material is covering the radar sensor area.
 - Interference by other radar sources.
 - The camera area of the windscreen is fogged up, covered with dirt, water drops, ice, snow, etc.

- Strong light (e.g. sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) enters the front camera. Strong light causes the area around the pedestrian to be cast in shadow, making it difficult to see.
 - A sudden change in brightness occurs. (e.g. when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or a shaded area or lightning flashes.)
 - The poor contrast of a person to the background, such as having clothing coloured or patterned similar to the background.
 - The pedestrian's profile is partially obscured or unidentifiable due to the pedestrian transporting luggage, wearing bulky or very loose-fitting clothing or accessories.
- The system performance may degrade in the following conditions:
 - The vehicle is driven on a slippery road.
 - The vehicle is driven on a slope.
 - Excessively heavy luggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage area of your vehicle.
 - The system is designed to automatically check the sensor (radar and camera) functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, stickers, etc. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear sensor areas regularly.
- In some road or traffic conditions, the IEB system may unexpectedly apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, continue to depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.
 - The IEB system may react to roadside objects (traffic sign, guard rail etc.)
 - Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.
 - Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.**

System temporarily unavailable

For Vehicle Information Display:

Condition A:

In the following conditions, the IEB system warning light blinks and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source.

- The camera area of the windscreen is misted or frozen.
- Strong light is shining from the front.
- The cabin temperature is over approximately 40°C (104°F) in direct sunlight
- The camera area of the windscreen is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the IEB system will resume automatically.

NOTE

When the inside of the windscreen area near the camera is misted or frozen, it will take a period of time to remove it after the A/C turns on. If dirt appears on this area it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Condition B:

In the following conditions, the IEB warning light will illuminate and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The sensor area of the grille is covered with dirt or is obstructed.
- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls).

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Clean the radar sensor area of the front grille or the camera area of the windscreen with a soft cloth, and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For segment display:

Condition A:

In the following conditions, the IEB system warning light blinks and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source.
- The camera area of the windscreen is misted or frozen.
- Strong light is shining from the front.
- The cabin temperature is over approximately 40°C (104°F) in direct sunlight
- The camera area of the windscreen is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the IEB system will resume automatically.

NOTE

When the inside of the windscreen area near the camera is misted or frozen, it will take a period of time to remove it after the A/C turns on. If dirt appears on this area it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Condition B:

In the following conditions, the IEB warning light will illuminate and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The sensor area of the grille is covered with dirt or is obstructed.
- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls).

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Clean the radar sensor area of the front grille or the camera area of the windscreen with a soft cloth, and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

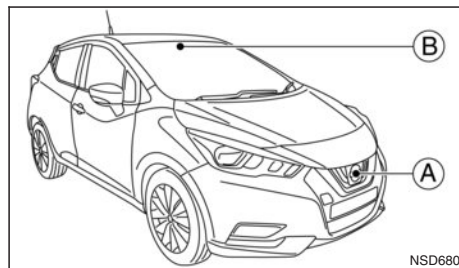
System malfunction

In the following conditions the IEB system warning light blinks and the system will be turned off automatically.

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The sensor ① is located behind the front grille.

The camera ② is located on the upper side of the windscreen.

To keep the system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area of the front bumper clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front bumper near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.

- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove, or paint the front bumper. Before customising or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SPEED LIMITER (where fitted)

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, the driver can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

When the vehicle reaches the set speed limit or if the set speed limit is lower than the actual vehicle speed, the accelerator pedal will not work until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

When the speed limiter is on the cruise control system cannot be operated.



WARNING

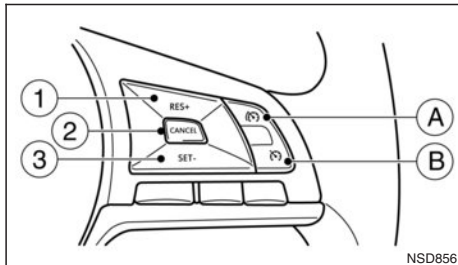
- **The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.**
- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed above them.**
- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter in the vehicle information display.**
- **When the speed limiter is set, avoid hard acceleration to reach the set limit to ensure that the system can limit the speed of the vehicle correctly.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the top of vehicle information display.

SPEED LIMITER OPERATIONS

The speed limiter can be set between 30 km/h and 170 km/h or 20 MPH and 105 MPH.

The speed limiter operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right hand side).



1 <RES +> switch

2 <CANCEL> switch

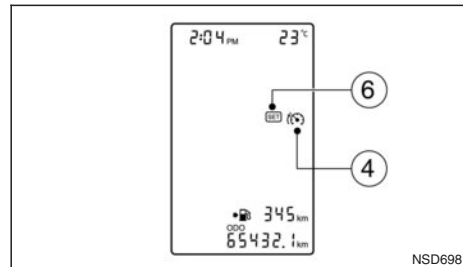
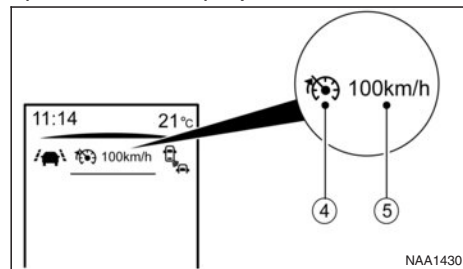
3 <SET -> switch

A Speed limiter MAIN ON/OFF switch

(When this switch is pushed, the speed limiter enters the standby mode. If the cruise control system is on, the system will turn off and the speed limiter enters the standby mode.)

B Cruise control MAIN ON/OFF switch
(For details, see "Cruise control (where fitted)" later in this section.)

Speed limiter display and indicators



④ Speed limiter symbol

⑤ Set speed value

⑥ Set indicator

Turning on speed limiter

The speed limiter can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch ④.

For Vehicle Information Display:

The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will illuminate in the vehicle information display.

For Segment display:

The speed limiter symbol ④ will illuminate in the vehicle information display.

Setting speed limit

For Vehicle Information Display:

1. Push the <SET -> switch ③.

- When the vehicle is stopped, the speed will be set at 30 km/h or 20 MPH.
- While driving, the speed limit will be set at the current speed.

2. When the speed limit is set, the speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will illuminate in the vehicle information display. The limiter symbol will turn green.

For Segment display:

1. Push the <SET -> switch ③.

- When the vehicle is stopped, the speed will be set at 30 km/h or 20 MPH.
- While driving, the speed limit will be set at the current speed.

2. When the speed limit is set, the speed limiter symbol ④ and the set indicator ⑥ will illuminate in the display.

Changing set speed limit

Use either of the following operations to change the speed limit.

- Push and hold the <RES +> or <SET -> switch. The set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 5 km/h or 5 MPH.
- Push, then quickly release the <RES +> or <SET -> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

For Vehicle Information Display:

The new set speed limit value ⑤ will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Cancelling speed limit



WARNING

- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

For Vehicle Information Display:

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch ①. The set speed value ⑤ in the display will be turned off.

When one of the following operations is performed, the speed limiter will be cancelled.

- Push the speed limiter MAIN switch.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch.

- Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set indicator ⑥ will flash and an audible warning will sound. The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

For Segment display:

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch ①. The set indicator ⑥ in the vehicle information display will be turned off.

When one of the following operations is performed, the speed limiter will be cancelled.

- Push the speed limiter MAIN switch.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch.
- Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set speed value ⑤ will flash and an audible warning will sound. The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Resuming a previous set speed

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the <RES +> switch ①.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value ⑤ will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

CRUISE CONTROL (where fitted)

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Turning the speed limiter off

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch (A).
The speed limiter symbol (4) and the set speed value (5) or set indicator (6) in the display will be turned off.
- Push the cruise control main ON/OFF switch (B).
The speed limiter information in the display will be replaced with the cruise control information. For details see "Cruise control (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position.

Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

Speed limiter malfunction

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the speed limiter symbol (4) in the display will flash.

Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch (A) and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



WARNING

- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
 - When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed
 - When driving in heavy traffic
 - When driving in traffic that varies speed
 - When driving in windy areas
 - When driving on winding or hilly roads
 - When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads

CAUTION

Do not shift to the N (Neutral) position without depressing the clutch pedal when the cruise control is operated. Should this occur, depress the clutch pedal and turn the cruise control MAIN ON/OFF switch off immediately. Failure to do so may cause engine damage.

PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- The cruise control system will be automatically cancelled when there is a malfunction. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- If the engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high, the cruise control system will be cancelled automatically.
- To properly set the cruise control system, use the following procedures.

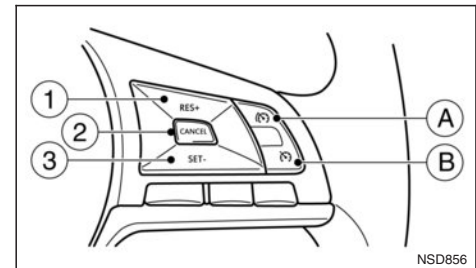
CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at speeds above 30 km/h (18 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control will automatically be cancelled if the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Depressing the clutch pedal will cancel the cruise control and the cruise control indicator will turn off.

The cruise control operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right hand side).



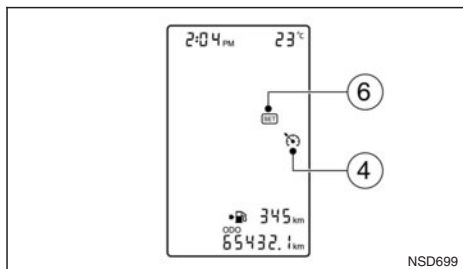
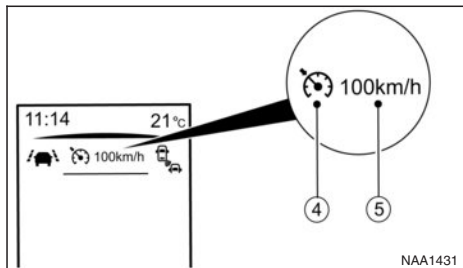
- 1 <RES +> switch (resume)
- 2 <CANCEL> switch
- 3 <SET -> switch

A Speed limiter MAIN ON/OFF switch
(For details, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)"
earlier in this section.)

B Cruise control MAIN ON/OFF switch

(When this switch is pushed, the cruise control enters the standby mode. If the speed limiter is on, the system will turn off and the cruise control enters the standby mode.)

Cruise control display and indicators



④ Cruise control symbol

⑤ Set speed value

⑥ Set indicator

Turning the cruise control system on

Push the cruise control main switch ⑥. The cruise control symbol ④ appears together with the last set speed value (or — —) ⑤ in the top of the vehicle information display.

Setting a cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed.
2. Press the <SET -> switch ③ and release it.
3. The cruise control symbol ④ appears together with the set speed value (desired cruising speed) ⑤ in the top of the vehicle information display.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

If the vehicle speed is less than the minimum set speed, it will not be possible to set the cruise control system.

Changing a cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to change the cruising speed.

- Slow the vehicle as normal using the footbrake pedal.
When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the <SET -> switch ③. The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.

- Press the accelerator pedal.

When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the <SET -> switch ③. The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.

- Press the <RES +> ① switch to increase, or the <SET -> switch ③ to decrease, the set speed in steps of 1 km/h (1 MPH).
The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.
- Press and hold the <RES +> ① switch to increase, or the <SET -> switch ③ to decrease, the set speed in steps of 5 km/h (5 MPH).
When the desired cruising speed is reached, release the switch.
The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.

Cancelling the cruise control system

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch ②.

The set speed value ⑤ will disappear from the top of the vehicle information display.
The cruise control system will also be cancelled automatically by any of the following:

- Pressing the footbrake pedal.
- Pressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position. First depress clutch pedal.
- If the vehicle slows down more than approximately 12 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

PARKING

Resuming a previous cruising speed

If the cruising speed has been cancelled, the last set speed value will be stored in the cruise control system memory. This cruising speed can be reactivated by pressing the <RES +> switch ①.

If the vehicle speed is less than the minimum set speed, it will not be possible to resume the previously set cruising speed.

Pressing the <CANCEL> switch prevents resuming the previously set cruising speed.

Turn the cruise control system off

The cruise control system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

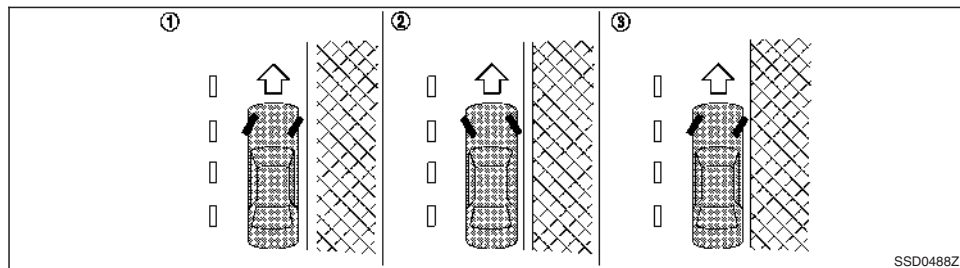
- Push the Cruise control MAIN ON/OFF switch ②.
The cruise control symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will disappear from the top of the vehicle information display.
- Push the Speed limiter MAIN ON/OFF switch ③.
The cruise control system information in the vehicle information display will be replaced with the speed limiter information.
For details see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" earlier in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is placed in the **LOCK** or **OFF** position.

Turning off the cruise control system will erase the cruise control system memory.



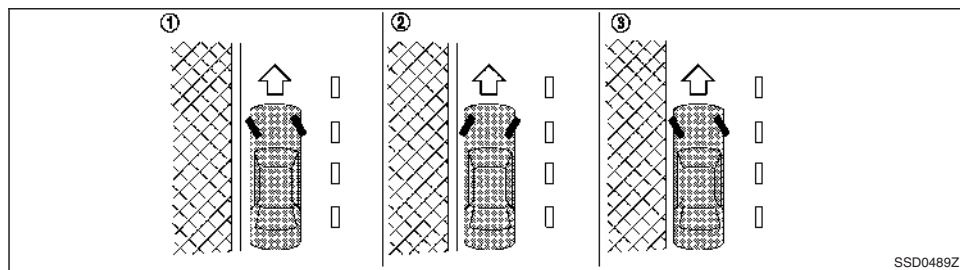
WARNING

- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the shift lever placed in an appropriate gear. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.**
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **When parking for an extended period of time with Stop/Start System (where fitted) activated, the engine will restart automatically. Never leave the vehicle with the ignition switch in the ON position.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models

SSD0488Z



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models

SSD0489Z

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position. When parking on an uphill grade, move the shift lever to the 1 (1st) position.
3. To help prevent the vehicle from moving into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

DOWNHILL WITH KERB ①

Turn the wheels into the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then apply the parking brake.

HEADED UPHILL WITH KERB ②

Turn the wheels away from the kerb and allow the vehicle to move back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then apply the parking brake.

HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, WITHOUT KERB ③

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the centre of the road if the vehicle moves. Then apply the parking brake.

4. Models with Intelligent Key system:

Place the ignition in the **OFF** position.

Models without Intelligent Key system:

Place the ignition in the **LOCK** position and remove the key.

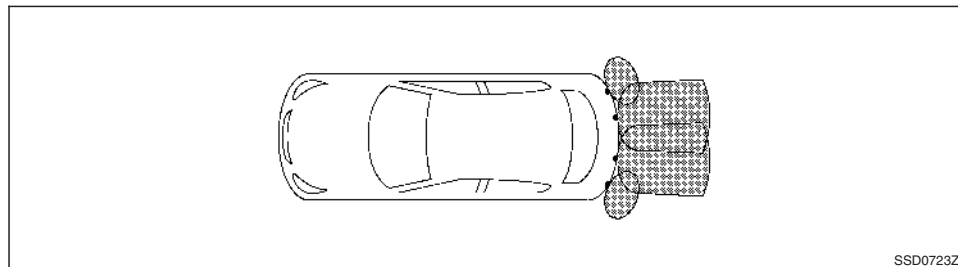
NOTE

For Models with Stop/Start System:

Use this system when the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at traffic lights.

Stop the engine with the ignition switch when parking, etc. for an extended period of time.

ULTRASONIC PARKING SENSORS (where fitted)



Ultrasonic sensors, fitted in the vehicle's rear bumper, measure the distances between the vehicle and an obstacle when reversing. When reverse gear is engaged a top view of the vehicle is shown in the vehicle information display. On the display the distances (1 meter and less) to objects are shown. If the object(s) get(s) closer to the vehicle colours change from green over yellow to red. If the text [STOP] is shown, stop the vehicle before actually touching the object.



WARNING

- If there is any doubt the surroundings in the path of the parking area and/or the parking area itself are not free from obstacles immediately stop the vehicle and check.
- The parking sensor system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking. The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking.

- Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor system as contained in this section. The colours of the corner sensor indicator and the distance guide lines in the front (where fitted)/rear view indicate different distances to the object. Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.
- Make sure that the ultrasonic sensors are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).
- This function is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly. For additional details, see "Moving Object Detection (where fitted)" in the "4. Heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.

- The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.
- The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.
- This system is intended as an aid to parking, to be used in conjunction with your rear view mirrors.
- The system may not detect the following objects.
 - Fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.
 - Thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.
 - Wedge-shaped objects
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.

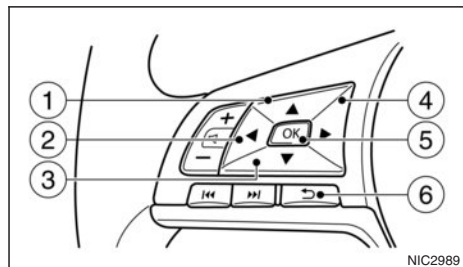
CAUTION

- Excessive noise (such as audio system volume or an open vehicle window) will interfere with the tone and it may not be heard.
- Keep the surface of the sonar sensors (located on the front and rear bumper fascia) free from accumulations of snow, ice and dirt. Do not scratch the surface of the sonar sensors when cleaning. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the sonar function will be diminished.

OPERATION

Using the settings menu

The settings of the parking sensor system can be changed.



With the ignition in the **ON** position, using the control buttons (① to ④) select the parking aids menu: [Settings] → [Driver Assistance] → [Parking Aids]

Set the following items on or off by selecting (highlighted) and pressing the **<OK>** button ⑤ on the steering wheel. When selected a green marker is shown.

Press the **<BACK>** button ⑥ to return to the previous display screen or menu level, or to cancel the selection if it is not completed.

- [Rear sensor]:
Switch the rear sensors on or off
- [Display]:
Switch the parking sensor system display automatically on or off when selecting reverse gear or when obstruction is detected when driving forward.

By highlighting the colour of the to be set item:

- Set the volume of the parking sensor system
Select [Volume] and press **<OK>**
 - [High]
 - [Med.]
 - [Low]
- Set the range sensitivity
Select [Range] and press **<OK>**
 - [Far]
 - [Mid.]
 - [Near]

Exit the settings menu by pressing the **BACK** button ⑥.

MAINTENANCE

Blockages like dirt, ice, and objects such as stickers and accessories installed within the detection range of the parking sensor may cause incorrect function of the parking sensor system. Clean the sensors regularly with care, and do not scratch or damage them.

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems. The towing of a trailer will exaggerate other conditions such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for an explanation about the proper use of towing equipment.

OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

CAUTION

Vehicle damage resulting from towing a trailer is not covered by the warranty.

- Avoid towing a trailer during the running-in schedule.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer operation.
Do not exceed 100 km/h (62 MPH).
- Avoid abrupt starts, acceleration and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.

- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing and roof carriers.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the vehicle and the coupling device. See an NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle. The maximum allowable vertical load on the trailer hitch must not be exceeded.
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power and resistance.

While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature indicator to prevent the vehicle from overheating.

For Morocco:

To obtain more detailed information about trailer towing contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS (For South Africa)

- Never allow the total trailer load to exceed 1200 kg.
- The total trailer load must be lower than the following three values, even if it does not exceed the maximum permissible trailer load:
 - Towing capacity displayed on a tow-bar.
 - Trailer's gross vehicle mass marked on a coupling body.
 - Gross vehicle mass marked on a trailer data plate.

The maximum trailer load that can be towed by your vehicle depends on the towing equipment fitted to the vehicle. Therefore, it is important to not only have the correct equipment fitted, but also to use it correctly. Towing loads greater than the value specified for your vehicle or using towing equipment that is not provided by NISSAN could seriously affect the handling and/or performance of your vehicle.

Vehicle damage resulting from improper towing procedures is not covered by NISSAN warranties. Information on trailer towing and the required equipment should be obtained from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

TYRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tyres to the maximum recommended COLD tyre pressure (for full loading) indicated on the tyre placard. Make sure the trailer tyre pressures are correct.

CAUTION

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary-use spare tyre.

SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be attached to the hitch and not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners. The chain should not drag on the ground: passing the chain across the trailer hitch may be the best practice depending on your trailer.

TRAILER BRAKES

Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

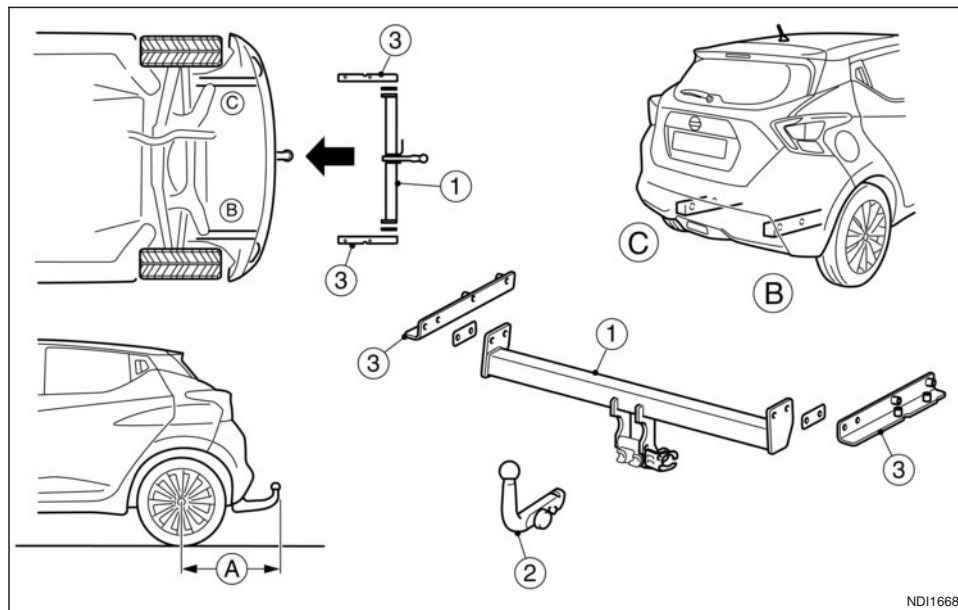
Always block the wheels on both the vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the hand brake on the trailer where fitted. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

INSTALLATION OF COUPLING DEVICE

NISSAN recommends that the coupling device for trailer towing be installed under the following conditions:

- Maximum permissible vertical load on the coupling device: 735 N (75 kg, 165 lb)
- The coupling device, mounting points and installation parts on your vehicle: as shown as an example in the illustration.

Follow all of the coupling device manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



Rear overhang of coupling device:

- Ⓐ 723 mm (28.5 in)
- ① Towbar carrier
- ② Detachable towbar
- ③ Mounting brackets

**WARNING**


- If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. The steering will be harder to operate.
- When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate.

The electric power steering is designed to provide power assist while driving to operate the steering wheel with light force.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering and protect it from getting damaged. While the power assist is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering goes down, the power assist level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering to over-heat.

You may hear a fricative sound when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

BRAKE SYSTEM

If the electric power steering warning light  illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See "Electric power steering warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

NOTE

Incorrectly inflated tyres can lead to poor steering ability and make the driver suspect a steering problem: keep the vehicle's tyres inflated to the correct pressure at all times.

CAUTION

Any malfunction or accident that could have damaged the steering components (including actual or attempted theft damage) should be reported to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability with two wheels.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the footbrake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the footbrake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle and the stopping distance will be longer.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assisted brakes will not function. Braking will be harder.



WARNING

Do not coast with the engine stopped.

When the brake pedal is depressed slowly and firmly, you may hear a clicking noise and feel a slight pulsation. This is normal and indicates that the Brake Assist System is operating.

Using the brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings and pads faster and reduce fuel economy performance.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long downhill gradient. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking actions or sudden acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the footbrake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Driving uphill

When starting on a steep gradient, it is sometimes difficult to operate both the brake and clutch. Use the parking brake to hold the vehicle. Do not slip the clutch. When ready to start, slowly release the parking brake while depressing the accelerator pedal and releasing the clutch.

Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills.

Prior to driving downhill:

- The shift lever should be placed in a gear position low enough to obtain sufficient engine braking.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS) (where fitted)

BRAKE ASSIST (where fitted)

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the Brake Assist is activated, generating greater braking force than a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.



WARNING

The Brake Assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.



WARNING

- The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tyre chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.
- Tyre type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.
 - When replacing tyres, install the specified size of tyres on all four wheels.
 - When installing a spare tyre, make sure it is the proper size and type as specified on the tyre placard. See “Vehicle identification” in the “9. Technical information” section for the tyre placard location.
 - For detailed information, see “Wheels and tyres” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so that the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver to

maintain steering control and helps to minimise swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

USING THE SYSTEM

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.



WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may increase the stopping distance.

SELF-TEST FEATURE

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NORMAL OPERATION

The ABS will not initiate at speeds below 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speeds will vary according to road conditions.




ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAMME (ESP) SYSTEM

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from the actuator under the bonnet when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is working properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.



WARNING

- The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is designed to help improve driving stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or due to careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.
- If engine related parts such as a muffler are not standard equipment or the ESP OFF indicator or SLIP indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate.
- Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabiliser bars and bushings are not NISSAN approved or are extremely deteriorated the ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the ESP OFF indicator or SLIP indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate.
- If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and callipers are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP OFF indicator or SLIP indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate.
- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the ESP system may not operate properly and the ESP OFF indicator or SLIP indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.

- When driving on unstable surfaces such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the ESP OFF indicator or SLIP indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.
- If wheels or tyres other than those recommended are used, the ESP system may not operate properly and SLIP indicator light may illuminate.
- The ESP system is not a substitute for winter tyres or tyre chains on a snow-covered road.
- When the ESP system is operating, the SLIP indicator  in the instrument panel blinks.
- If the SLIP indicator blinks, the road conditions are slippery. Be sure to adjust your speed and driving to these conditions. Be sure to drive carefully. (See "Slip indicator light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
- Indicator light
If a malfunction occurs in the system, the SLIP  and ESP OFF  indicator lights illuminate in the instrument panel. As long as these indicators are illuminated, the ESP system function is cancelled.

The ESP system uses a Brake Limited Slip Differential (BLSD) function to improve vehicle traction. The BLSD system works when one of the driving wheels is spinning on a slippery surface. The BLSD system brakes the spinning wheel, which distributes the driving power to the other drive wheel. If the vehicle is operated with the ESP system turned off, all ESP system functions will be turned off.

The BLSD system and ABS will still operate with the ESP system off. If the BLSD system is activated, the SLIP indicator light will blink and you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

While the ESP system is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or feel a vibration from under the bonnet. This is normal and indicates that the ESP system is working properly.

The ESP system computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed forward or backward. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the footbrake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

DEACTIVATION

The vehicle should be driven with the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system activated for most driving conditions.

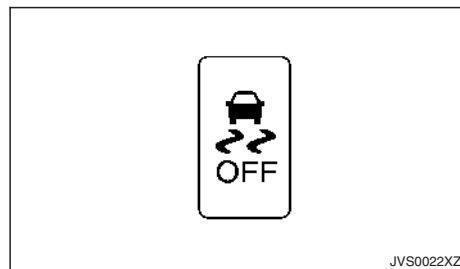
When the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the ESP system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the ESP system off.


CAUTION

Disabling the ESP system causes the following systems to become unavailable regardless of settings selected in the Vehicle Information Display.

- Intelligent Trace Control system
- Intelligent Emergency Braking system
- Hill Start Assist system
- Intelligent Lane Intervention system

Electronic Stability Programme (ESP)
OFF switch (where fitted)



To turn off the ESP system, push the ESP OFF switch located on the lower side of the instrument panel. The  indicator light will illuminate.

Push the ESP OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn on the system.


Vehicle Information Display (where fitted)

To turn off the ESP system using the vehicle information display perform the following:

With the ignition in the **ON** position, using the control buttons on the steering wheel select the ESP menu:

[Settings] → [Driving Aids] → [ESP]

or when the Driving Aids main screen is displayed, press the **<OK>** button on the steering wheel.

Using the **<OK>** button on the steering wheel the ESP system can be deactivated. The checkmark will be removed and the  indicator light will illuminate.

Enable the checkmark in the menu or restart the engine to turn on the system.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

CHASSIS CONTROL

The chassis control is an electric control module that controls the Intelligent Trace Control (ITC) functions:

INTELLIGENT TRACE CONTROL (ITC)



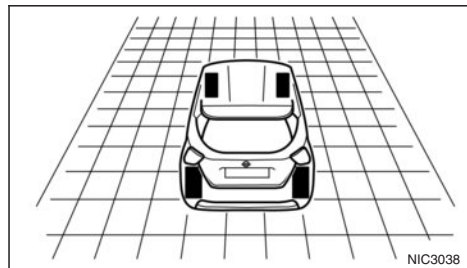
WARNING

ITC may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.

This system senses driving based on the driver's steering and acceleration/braking patterns, and controls brake pressure at individual wheels to aid tracing at corners and help smooth vehicle response.

The ITC system is switched ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled) through the vehicle information display. See "[Driver Assistance]" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

When the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is turned off, the ITC is also turned OFF.



Chassis control

When the ITC is operated and the [Chassis Control] view is selected in the trip computer, the ITC graphics are shown in the vehicle information display, see "Trip computer" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the ITC is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the ITC is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise, this is normal and indicates that the ITC is operating properly.

Even if the ITC is set to OFF, some functions will remain on to assist the driver (for example, avoidance scenes).

INTELLIGENT RIDE CONTROL

This system senses upper body motion based on wheel speed information and controls four wheel brake pressure to enhance ride comfort in an effort to restrain uncomfortable upper body movement. This system come into effect above 40 km/h (25 MPH).

When the ESP OFF switch is used to turn the ESP system off, the Intelligent Ride Control is also turned off.

When the brake control of Intelligent Ride Control is operated and the "Chassis Control" mode is selected in the trip computer, the Intelligent Ride Control graphics are shown in the vehicle information display.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Ride Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the Intelligent Ride Control is operating, you may hear noise and sense slight deceleration. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Ride Control is operating properly.



WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The Hill Start Assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **The Hill Start Assist system may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

The Hill Start Assist (HSA) system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

The Hill Start Assist (HSA) system will operate automatically under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is shifted into a forward (vehicle facing uphill) or reverse gear (vehicle facing downhill).
- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the foot brake.
- The slope is greater than 5 degrees.

The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and the Hill Start Assist system will stop operating completely.

If the slope is steep enough to activate the HSA system, the green HSA indicator light in the combination meter will illuminate.

If the chassis control screen is selected, the vehicle is displayed on a slope. The wheels flash to show that the car is being held.

The Hill Start Assist system will not operate when the shift lever is shifted to the N (Neutral) position or on a flat and level road.

When the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light illuminates in the meter, the Hill Start Assist system will not operate. (See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always remove the key and take it with you – even in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. At night, park in a well lit area.
- If the vehicle is equipped with an immobilization device, use it – even for short periods.
- Do not leave children and pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Do not leave valuables on view to tempt a thief. Always take your valuables with you. If you must leave something in your vehicle, lock it in the luggage compartment or hide it out of sight.
- Do not leave the vehicle documents in your vehicle. In the unfortunate event of your vehicle being stolen, the documents will only help a thief to sell the vehicle.
- Do not leave articles on a roof rack as they are particularly vulnerable. If possible, remove them from the rack and lock them inside the vehicle.
- Do not leave the spare key in the vehicle – keep it in a safe place at home.

FUEL EFFICIENCY AND CARBON DIOXIDE REDUCTION DRIVING TIPS

Follow these easy-to-use Fuel Efficiency and Carbon Dioxide Reduction Driving Tips to help you achieve the highest fuel economy from your vehicle and reduce carbon dioxide emissions.

1. Use smooth accelerator and brake pedal application.
 - Avoid rapid starts and stops.
 - Use smooth, gentle accelerator and brake application whenever possible.
 - Maintain constant speed while commuting and coast whenever possible.
2. Maintain constant speed.
 - Look ahead to try and anticipate and minimise stops.
 - Synchronising your speed with traffic lights allows you to reduce your number of stops.
 - Maintaining a steady speed can minimise red light stops and improve fuel efficiency.
3. Drive at economical speeds and distances.
 - Observing the speed limit and not exceeding 97 km/h (60 MPH) (where legally allowed) can improve fuel efficiency due to reduced aerodynamic drag.
 - Maintaining a safe following distance behind other vehicles reduces unnecessary braking.
 - Safely monitoring traffic to anticipate changes in speed permits reduced braking and smooth acceleration changes.
 - Select a gear range suitable to road conditions.
4. Use cruise control.
 - Using cruise control during highway driving helps maintain a steady speed.
 - Cruise control is particularly effective in providing fuel savings when driving on flat terrain.
5. Plan for the shortest route.
 - Utilise a map or navigation system (where fitted) to determine the best route to save time.
6. Avoid idling.
 - Shutting off your engine when safe for stops exceeding 30–60 seconds saves fuel and reduces emissions.
7. Buy an automated pass for toll roads.
 - Automated passes permit drivers to use special lanes to maintain cruising speed through the toll and avoid stopping and starting.
8. Winter warm up.
 - Limit idling time to minimise impact to fuel economy.
 - Vehicles typically need no more than 30 seconds of idling at start-up to effectively circulate the engine oil before driving.
 - Your vehicle will reach its ideal operating temperature more quickly while driving versus idling.
9. Keeping your vehicle cool.
 - Park your vehicle in a covered parking area or in the shade whenever possible.
10. Do not carry excessive weight.
 - When entering a hot vehicle, opening the windows will help to reduce the inside temperature faster, resulting in reduced demand on your A/C system.
 - Remove unnecessary objects from the vehicle to reduce vehicle weight.

COLD WEATHER DRIVING



WARNING

- **Whatever the conditions, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry surfaces.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (black ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before driving on it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice and avoid any sudden steering manoeuvres.**
- **Do not use cruise control (where fitted) on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maxi-

mum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "Engine cooling system" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

TYRE EQUIPMENT

- 1) If you have snow tyres installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tyres.
- 2) If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tyres should be installed on all four wheels.
- 3) For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check applicable laws before installing studded tyres.

Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

- 4) Snow chains may be used, if desired. When installing snow chains, make sure they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the snow chain manufacturer's instructions. (See "Wheels and tyres" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section and "Wheels and tyres" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended to carry the following items in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.
- Extra windshield washer fluid to refill the reservoir tank.

PARKING BRAKE

When parking in the area where the outside temperature is below 0°C (32°F), do not apply the parking brake to prevent it from freezing. For safe parking:

- Place the shift lever in the 1 (1st) or R (Reverse) position.
- Securely block the wheels.

CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan, and wings.

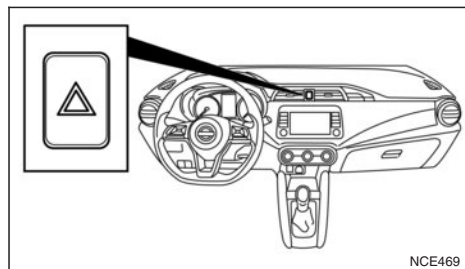
In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "Corrosion protection" in the "7. Appearance and care" section.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

6 In case of emergency

Hazard warning flasher switch	6-2	Jump starting	6-6
Flat tyre.....	6-2	Push-starting.....	6-8
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)		Engine overheat	6-9
(where fitted).....	6-2	Tow truck towing.....	6-9
Stopping the vehicle.....	6-3	Towing precautions.....	6-9
Preparing tools	6-3	Towing recommended by NISSAN.....	6-10
Changing flat tyre (for models with spare tyre).....	6-4		

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



The hazard warning flasher switch operates with the ignition switch in any position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard warning flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard warning flasher, push the hazard warning flasher switch again.

FLAT TYRE

In case of a flat tyre, follow the instructions as described below:

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)



WARNING

- If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the low tyre pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tyre pressure, a tyre may be flat. In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible.
- When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.

- Do not inject any tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors (for models not equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).
- NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare. When the low tyre pressure warning light comes on, one (or more) tyre is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you by the low tyre pressure warning light (in the meter panel). This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For more details, see "Low tyre pressure/Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction warning light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

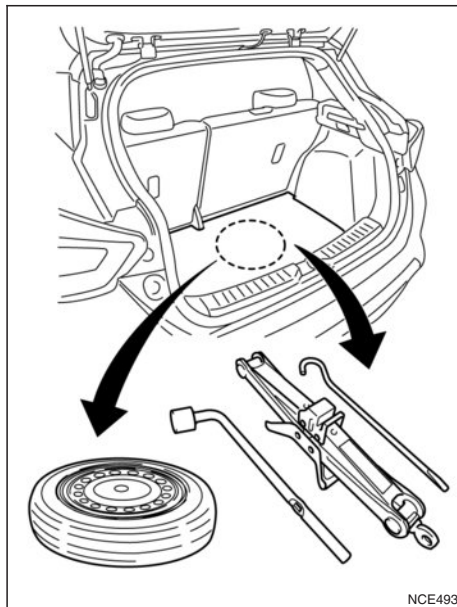
STOPPING THE VEHICLE



WARNING

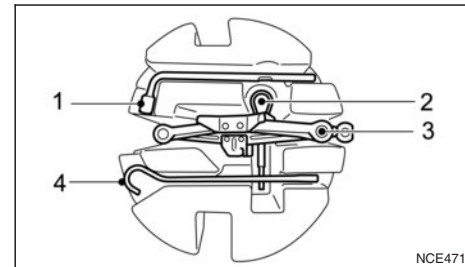
- **Make sure that the parking brake is securely applied.**
 - **Make sure the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.**
 - **Never change tyres when the vehicle is on a slope, ice, or a slippery area. This is hazardous.**
 - **Never change tyres if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional roadside assistance.**
1. Safely move the vehicle off the road, away from traffic.
 2. Switch on the hazard warning flashers.
 3. Park on a level surface.
 4. Apply the parking brake.
 5. Move the shift lever into the R (Reverse) position.
 6. Turn off the engine.
 7. Open the bonnet and set up the warning triangle (where fitted):
 - Warn other traffic.
 - Signal to professional road assistance that you require assistance.
 8. Have all passengers exit the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

PREPARING TOOLS



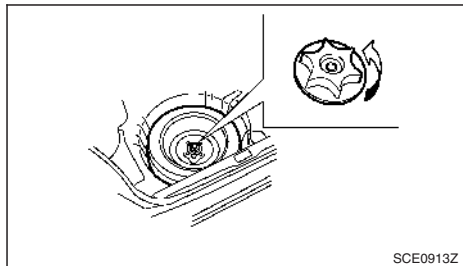
Raise the back door floor cover.

Tools (where fitted)



- 1 Wheel wrench
- 2 Tow eye
For use of the towing eye: See, "Tow truck towing" later in this section.
- 3 Jack
- 4 Jack rod

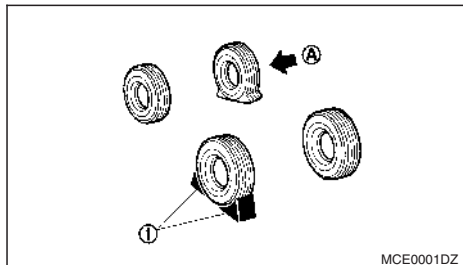
CHANGING FLAT TYRE (for models with spare tyre)



Remove the jack, necessary tools, and spare tyre from the boot.

If spacers are fitted, remove them before removing the spare tyre.

Blocking wheels

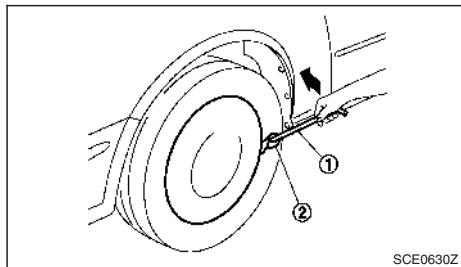


WARNING

Make sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

Place suitable blocks ① in front of and behind the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre ② to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is on the jack.

Removing wheel cover (where fitted)



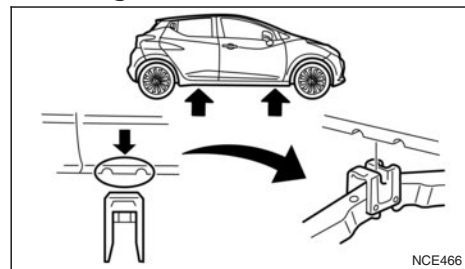
WARNING

Never use your hands to remove the wheel cover. This may cause personal injury.

To remove the wheel cover, use the jack rod ① as illustrated.

Apply cloth ② between the wheel and jack rod to prevent damaging the wheel and wheel cover.

Removing wheel



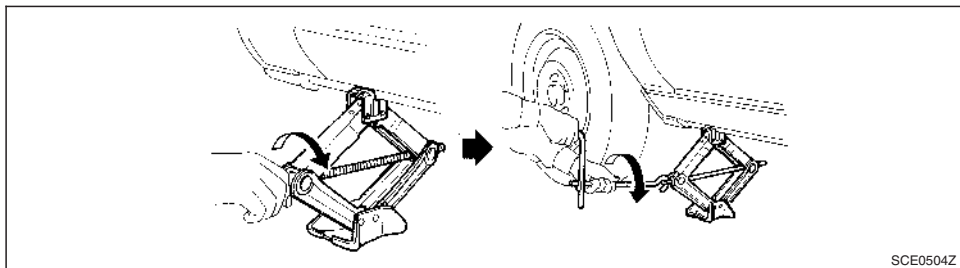
Jack-up points



WARNING

- **Make sure to read and follow the instructions in this section.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Use only the jack that is provided with your vehicle. The jack is designed only for lifting your vehicle during a tyre change.**
- **Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.**
- **Remove all loads before lifting the vehicle with the jack.**
- **Use the correct jack-up points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**

- Never allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before using.



Jack-up the vehicle

1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

CAUTION

The jack should be used on firm, level ground.

2. Align the jack head between the two notches located at the jack-up point of either the front or the rear section.
3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the two notches as shown.
4. Loosen each wheel bolt by one or two turns anticlockwise with the wheel wrench.

Do not remove the wheel bolts until the tyre is off the ground.

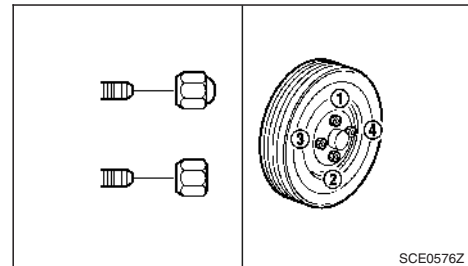
5. To lift the vehicle, securely hold and turn the handle clockwise as shown.
6. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground.

Removing wheel and tyre

1. Remove the wheel bolts.
2. Remove the wheel and damaged tyre.

CAUTION

The wheel is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear of the wheel and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.



Installing the wheel



WARNING

- **Never use wheel bolts other than those provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts. This may cause the wheel bolts to become loose.**
- **The temporary-use spare tyre is designed for emergency use only.**

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and the hub.
2. Carefully fit the wheel and tighten the wheel bolts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel bolts contact the wheel surface horizontally.
3. With the wheel wrench, tighten the wheel bolts alternately and evenly in the sequence as illustrated (① - ④) until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tyre touches the ground.
5. Tighten the wheel bolts securely using the wheel wrench in the sequence as illustrated.
6. Lower the vehicle completely.

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel bolts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.

Wheel bolt tightening torque:

105 N•m (11 kg-m, 80 ft-lb)

The wheel bolts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel bolts be tightened to specification at each maintenance interval.



WARNING

Retighten the wheel bolts after the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).

For models equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

After adjusting the tyre pressure, the TPMS must be reset. See "Vehicle information display (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for details about the resetting procedure.

Stowing the wheel and tools



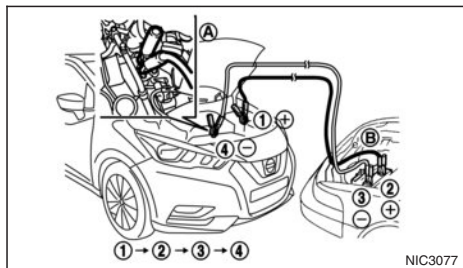
WARNING

- **Always make sure that the wheel, jack and tools are properly stored after each use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.**
 - **The temporary-use spare tyre is designed for emergency use only.**
1. Securely store the tools, wheel with the flat tyre, and jack in the designated location of the luggage compartment.
 2. Replace the spare tyre cover and the floor cover.
 3. Close the back door.

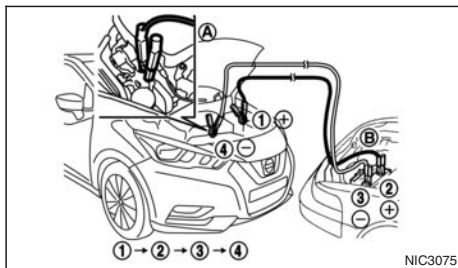


WARNING

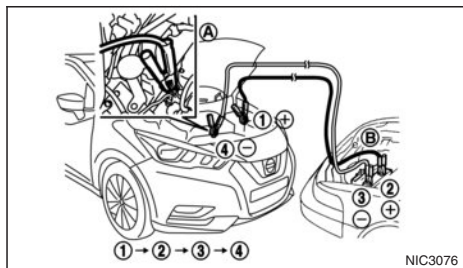
- **Incorrect jump starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Always wear suitable eye protection glasses and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewellery whenever working on or near a battery.**
- **Never lean over the battery while jump starting.**
- **Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.**
- **Never attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**



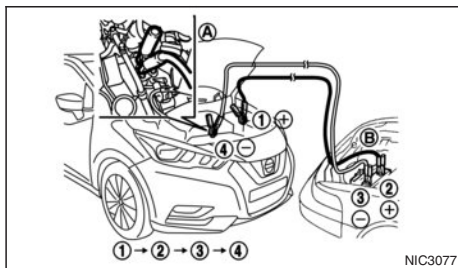
HR09DET Engine models



K9K engine model



BR10DE Engine models



HR10DET/HR10DDT Engine models

1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle (B), position the two vehicles (A) and (B) to bring the batteries into close proximity to each other.

CAUTION

If the battery of vehicle (A) equipped with the Intelligent Key system is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be moved from the LOCK position and, if the steering lock is engaged,

the steering wheel cannot be moved. Connect the jumper cables to the booster vehicle (B) before turning the ignition switch and disengaging the steering lock.

2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Shift the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position.
4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, hazard lights, etc.).
5. Place the ignition switch in the **LOCK** position.
6. Remove the vent caps (where fitted) from the battery.
7. Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth to reduce the hazard of an explosion.
8. Connect the jump leads in the sequence (1 → 2 → 3 → 4) as illustrated.

CAUTION

- Always connect positive (+) to positive (+) and negative (-) to body ground (for example, engine lift bracket, etc.) – not to the battery's negative (-).
 - Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.
 - Be sure that the jumper cables clamps do not contact any other metal.
9. Start the engine of the booster vehicle (B) and let it run for a few minutes.
 10. Keep the engine speed of the booster vehicle (B) at about 2,000 rpm.

11. Start the engine of the jumped vehicle (A) in the normal way.

For Intelligent Key system equipped models, use the mechanical key to start the engine.

CAUTION

- Do not keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start immediately, place the ignition switch in the OFF position and wait at least 10 seconds before trying again.
 - If the starter motor does not start by pushing or turning the ignition switch, place the ignition switch in the OFF position before trying again.
12. After starting the engine of your vehicle, carefully disconnect the negative lead and then the positive lead (④ → ③ → ② → ①).
 13. Remove and dispose of the cloth as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
 14. Install the vent caps (where fitted).

NOTE

- For models with Stop/Start System, use the special battery that is enhanced in regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using a non-special battery for the Stop/Start system, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start system. For the battery, it is recommended to use Genuine NISSAN parts. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- For models with Stop/Start System, it may take some time until the Stop/Start System activates when the battery is replaced or the battery terminal is disconnected for extended periods and then reconnected.

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Three-way catalyst equipped models should not be started by pushing the vehicle as the three-way catalyst may be damaged.
- Never try to start the vehicle by towing it; when the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the tow vehicle.
- Stop/Start System equipped models cannot be started by pushing the vehicle.

ENGINE OVERHEAT



WARNING

- **Never continue driving if the engine of your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.**
- **Never open the bonnet if steam is coming out.**
- **Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. If the radiator cap is removed while the engine is hot, pressurised hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.**
- **If steam or coolant is coming out of the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting injured.**
- **Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewellery or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, the cooling fan or drive belts. The engine cooling fan will start at any time.**

If the engine of your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the engine coolant temperature warning light (red)) or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect an unusual noise, etc., proceed as follows:

1. Move and park the vehicle safely off the road and away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flasher lights.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Shift the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position.
DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.
5. Open all windows.

6. Switch off the air conditioner system. Set the heater or air conditioner temperature control to highest possible temperature and fan speed control to maximum speed.

See "Heater and air conditioner" in the "4. Heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section for further details.

7. Exit the vehicle.
8. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the bonnet. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
9. Open the bonnet.
See "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for further details.
10. Visually check if the cooling fan is running.
11. Visually check the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.
If coolant is leaking, the drive belt is missing or loose, or the cooling fan is not running, stop the engine.
12. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir with the engine running. **Do not open the radiator cap.**
13. Add engine coolant to the reservoir, if necessary.

See "Engine cooling system" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for further details.

Have your vehicle inspected or repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

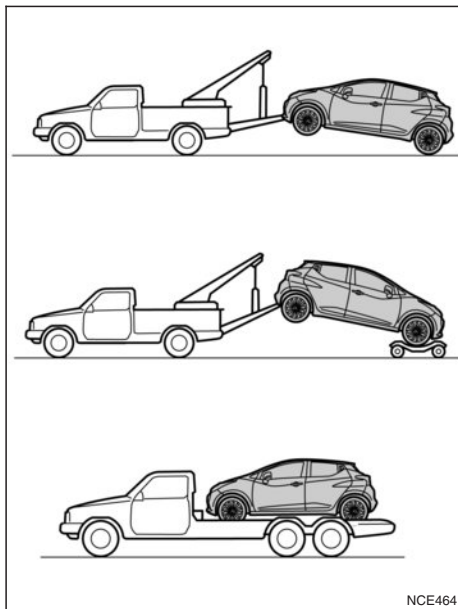
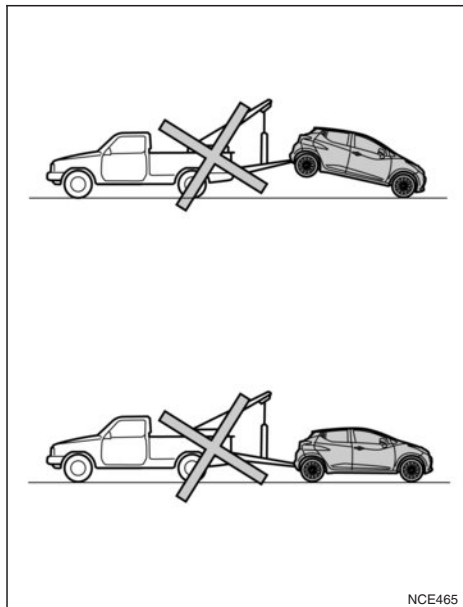
TOW TRUCK TOWING

When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have professional road assistance personnel tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the professional road assistant carefully read the following precautions.

TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- Make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and power train are in working condition. If any unit is damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or be placed on a flat bed lorry.
- NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground.

TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN



Towing Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) models

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow lorry as illustrated.

Front wheels on the ground:

1. Place the ignition switch in the **OFF** position.
2. Secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with rope or a similar device.
3. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Attach safety chains whenever towing.

Rear wheels on the ground:

1. Place the ignition switch in the **OFF** position.
2. Secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with rope or a similar device.
3. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Attach safety chains whenever towing.

All four wheels on the ground:

1. Place the ignition switch in the **OFF** position.
2. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the parking brake.

Freeing trapped vehicle



WARNING

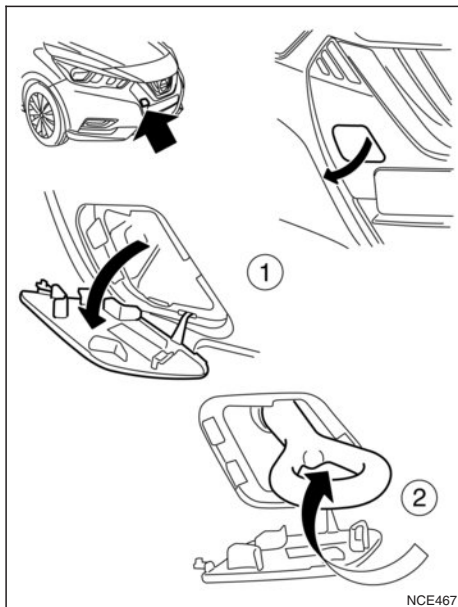
- **Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.**
- **Never spin the tyres at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**

- **Do not pull the vehicle using the rear hook. The rear hook is not designed to pull the vehicle out in the event that the vehicle becomes trapped.**

In the event that your vehicle's tyres become trapped in sand, snow, or mud, and the vehicle is unable to free itself without being pulled, use the recovery hooks.

- Use the recovery hooks only. Do not attach the pulling device to any other part of the vehicle body. Otherwise, the vehicle body may be damaged.
- Use the recovery hooks to free a vehicle only. Never tow a vehicle using only the recovery hooks.
- The recovery hooks are under tremendous stress when used to free a trapped vehicle. Always pull the pulling device straight out from the vehicle. Never pull on the recovery hooks at an angle.

Front:

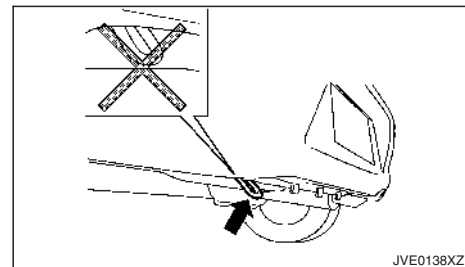


Installing the recovery hook

1. Remove the hook cover from the bumper by pushing the top left corner.
2. Securely install the recovery hook as illustrated. (The hook is stored with the jacking tools.)

Make sure that the recovery hook is properly secured in its storage area after use.

Rear:



Rear

Do not use the hook to tow the vehicle.

NOTE

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior.....	7-2	Air fresheners.....	7-4
Washing.....	7-2	Floor mats.....	7-4
Removing spots.....	7-3	Cleaning Glass.....	7-4
Waxing.....	7-3	Seat belts.....	7-5
Cleaning glass.....	7-3	Corrosion protection.....	7-5
Underbody.....	7-3	Most common factors contributing to vehicle	
Care of wheels.....	7-3	corrosion.....	7-5
Cleaning alloy wheels.....	7-3	Environmental factors influence the rate of	
Chrome parts.....	7-3	corrosion.....	7-5
Cleaning interior.....	7-4	To protect your vehicle from corrosion.....	7-5

CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimise the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, to prevent possible damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads, which may cause rusting from the sea breeze.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or insects get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.

1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap or a special vehicle wash shampoo mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

CAUTION

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, petrol or solvents.**

- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**

- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a damp chamois to dry the paint surface to avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, tailgate and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water to the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.
- If using a high pressure washer always follow the recommendations on the equipment (pressure and spraying distance).
- If there are damaged areas on the vehicle (e.g. painted bumpers or headlight assembly), it is not recommended to direct the high pressure jet on to them. Carefully wash these areas by hand.
- Avoid the entry of water into the locks.

BADGES, STRIPES OR GRAPHICS (where fitted)

To maintain the premium anodized finish of personalized stickers, stripes and graphics on your vehicle, please observe the following care points:

- Only hand wash the surface, using PH neutral detergents.
- Do not use an automated car wash.
- Do not use chemical agents (abrasive products, polishes, petrol, wax, protective products, corrosive solvents, etc).
- Wash your vehicle as soon as you can if any insects, bird droppings, soot or metallic particles appear on the paint surface.
- The anodized finish may deteriorate if its touched by bare hands or marked by road oil (tar, etc.). Wash any dirt off the vehicle with a wet microfibre cloth and plenty of clean water.
- Avoid parking your vehicle under trees and remove any tree sap as soon as possible.
- Gently wash stickers using a clean sponge. Do not use a pressure washer.

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps to retain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid weathered appearance.

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

CAUTION

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**
- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

CLEANING GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, the vehicle's underbody must be cleaned regularly. This will prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing underbody and suspension corrosion.

Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

CARE OF WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tyre bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

CLEANING ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolour the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

CAUTION

Follow the directions below in order to avoid staining or discolouring of the wheels:

- **Do not use a cleaner that contains strong contents of acid or alkali to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners when the wheels are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner has been applied.**

CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

CLEANING INTERIOR

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

CAUTION

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia based cleaners as they may damage the leather's natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

AIR FRESHENERS

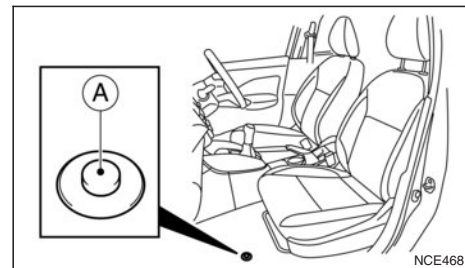
Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

FLOOR MATS

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats (where fitted) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.



Floor mat positioning aid (Driver's side)

Note that the above illustration is for RHD models.

This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets (A) to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

CLEANING GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CORROSION PROTECTION

CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage elements in the rear windows (such as the window defogger).

SEAT BELTS



WARNING

- Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.
- Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety – seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle, and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panels corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing, where atmospheric pollution exists and road salt is used.

Temperature

A temperature increase will accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also accelerate in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use will accelerate the corrosion process. Road salt will also accelerate the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes at the bottom of the doors and back door opened to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner or broom.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements.....	8-2	Windscreen wiper blades.....	8-16
Scheduled maintenance.....	8-2	Rear window wiper blade.....	8-17
General maintenance.....	8-2	Window washer fluid.....	8-17
Where to go for service.....	8-2	Battery.....	8-18
General maintenance.....	8-2	Vehicle battery.....	8-18
Explanation of general maintenance items.....	8-2	Jump-starting.....	8-19
Maintenance precautions.....	8-4	Battery replacement.....	8-19
Engine compartment.....	8-5	Variable voltage control system (where fitted).....	8-21
Underbody cover (where fitted).....	8-5	Fuses.....	8-22
Engine cooling system.....	8-5	Passenger compartment.....	8-22
Checking engine coolant level.....	8-6	Engine compartment.....	8-22
Changing engine coolant.....	8-6	Lights.....	8-23
Engine oil.....	8-7	Headlights.....	8-23
Checking engine oil level.....	8-7	Exterior lights.....	8-23
Changing engine oil and oil filter.....	8-7	Interior lights.....	8-24
Protect the environment.....	8-12	Light locations.....	8-25
Drive belts.....	8-12	Wheels and tyres.....	8-27
Spark plugs.....	8-13	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	
Platinum-tipped spark plugs (where fitted).....	8-13	(where fitted).....	8-27
Iridium-tipped spark plugs (where fitted).....	8-14	Tyre inflation pressure.....	8-27
Nickel-tipped spark plugs (where fitted).....	8-14	Types of tyres.....	8-27
Brakes.....	8-14	Snow chains.....	8-28
Checking parking brake.....	8-14	Tyre rotation.....	8-28
Checking brake pedal.....	8-14	Tyre wear and damage.....	8-28
Brake booster.....	8-15	Tyre age.....	8-29
Brake/Clutch fluid.....	8-15	Changing tyres and wheels.....	8-29
Air cleaner filter.....	8-16	Wheel balance.....	8-29
Wiper blades.....	8-16	Spare tyre.....	8-29

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in the separate Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your NISSAN vehicle at regular intervals.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician or, if you prefer, your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by an authorised NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smell, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe the "Maintenance precautions" later in this section.

EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with an asterisk (*) is found later in this section.

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Outside the vehicle

Doors and bonnet:

Check that all doors and the bonnet operate smoothly as well as the back door, tail gate and hatch. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the bonnet from opening when the primary latch is released. When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

Lights*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.

Tyres*:

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. Adjust the pressure in all tyres, including the spare, to the pressure specified.

Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tyre rotation*:

In the case that the front and rear tyres are the same size: Tyres should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles).

Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear.

Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case that front tyres are a different size from rear tyres; tyres cannot be rotated.

The timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

Wheel alignment and balance:

If the vehicle pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tyre wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

Windscreen:

Clean the windscreen on a regular basis. Check the windscreen at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Repair as necessary.

Wiper blades*:

Check for cracks or wear if not functioning correctly. Replace as necessary.

Inside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Brake pedal*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it is the proper distance from the floor mat when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Be sure to keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Parking brake*:

Check the parking brake operation regularly. Check that the handbrake lever has the proper travel. Also make sure that the vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill when only the parking brake is applied.

Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (e.g. buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

Steering wheel:

Check for any change in the steering condition, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and audible reminders:

Make sure that all warning/indicator lights and audible reminders are operating properly.

Windscreen defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windscreen wiper and washer*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

Under the bonnet and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically, e.g. each time you check the engine oil or refuel.

Battery* (except for maintenance free batteries):

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the <UPPER> and <LOWER> lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Brake and clutch fluid level(s)*:

Make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoirs.

Engine coolant level*:

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoir.

Engine drive belts*:

Make sure that drive belt(s) is/are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level*:

Check the level after parking the vehicle (on a level ground) and turning off the engine.

Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if petrol fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

Windscreen washer fluid*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the shift lever to N (Neutral) position.**
- **Be sure to turn the ignition switch to the OFF or LOCK position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.**
- **Do not work under the engine bonnet while the engine is hot. Always turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to remove ties and any jewellery, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases.**

- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported by a jack.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorised component connector while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **On petrol engine models with the multiport fuel injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter or fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is off.**
- **Never leave the engine or transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **Failure to follow these or other common sense guidelines may lead to serious injury or vehicle damage.**
Improperly disposed engine oil and/or other vehicle fluids can pollute the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.

This section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

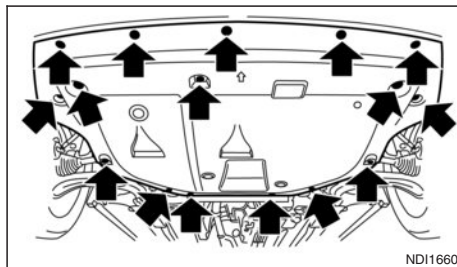
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

For an overview of the engine compartment, see “Engine compartment” in the “O. Illustrated table of contents” section.

UNDERBODY COVER (where fitted)

When performing some checks or maintenance work the underbody cover needs to be removed.



To remove the underbody cover perform the following:

1. Starting at the rear, remove the retaining clips as marked in the illustration.
2. Slide the cover from underneath the vehicle.

CAUTION

Properly secure the underbody cover before driving the vehicle.

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM



WARNING

- **Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the engine coolant reservoir. Wait until the engine and radiator have cooled down.**
- **Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round and extended life engine coolant. The high quality engine coolant contains the specific solutions effective for the anti-corrosion and the anti-freeze function. Therefore, additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

CAUTION

- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**

- When adding or replacing engine coolant, be sure to use Genuine NISSAN engine coolant L255N or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. Examples of the mixture ratio are shown in the following table:

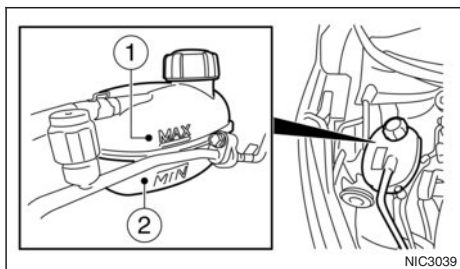
Outside temperature down to		Composition	
°C	°F	Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralised or distilled water
-25	-13	40%	60%
-35	-30	50%	50%

Use Genuine NISSAN L255N Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality. Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant is a pre-mixed (mixture ratio 50%) type coolant.

The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.

The radiator is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.

CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL



Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below MIN level ②, add coolant up to the MAX level ①. If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold**. If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir up to the MAX level ①.

CAUTION

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Major cooling system repairs should be performed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

When checking or replacement is required, NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.

Improper servicing or engine coolant change can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

The yellow coloured engine coolant with which the cooling system is filled at the factory can be mixed with Genuine NISSAN engine coolant L255N (blue coloured) without compatibility issues.



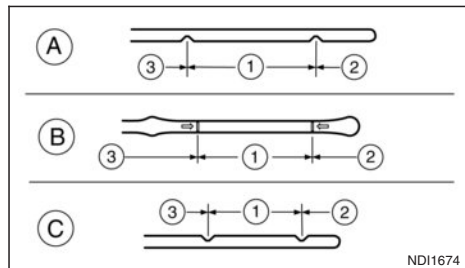
WARNING

- To avoid the danger of being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.
- Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.
- Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets. Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.



① Normal range

② MIN level

③ MAX level

Ⓐ HR09DET/HR10DET/HR10DDT engine

Ⓑ K9K engine

Ⓒ BR10DE engine

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine. If the engine is cold, start and let the engine idle until it reaches the operational temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Turn the engine off.

4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back into the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.
6. Re-insert it all the way.
7. Remove the dipstick again and check the oil level. It should be in the normal range ①.
8. If the oil level is below the minimum mark ②, remove the engine oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil through the opening. **Do not overfill ③.**
9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

It is normal to add some engine oil between oil maintenance intervals depending on the severity of operating conditions or depending on the property of the engine oil used. More engine oil is consumed by frequent acceleration/deceleration especially when the engine rpm is high. Consumption is likely to be higher when the engine is new. If the rate of oil consumption, after having driven for 5,000 km (3,000 miles), is more than 0.5 litre per 1,000 km (621 miles), consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER



WARNING

Used oil must not be poured into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at a rubbish tip having proper facilities.

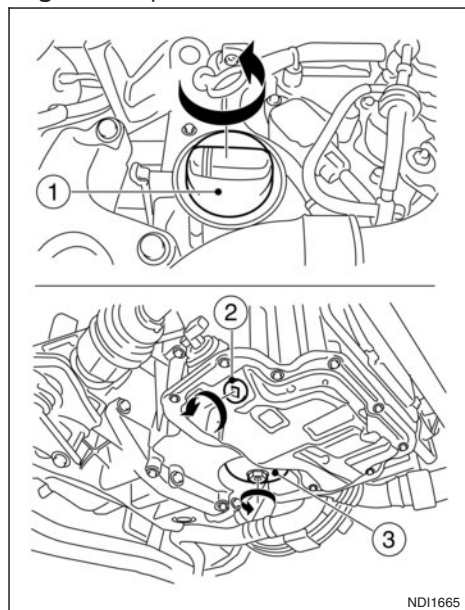
- NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for engine oil servicing.

- Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil is hot.
- Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.
- Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.

CAUTION

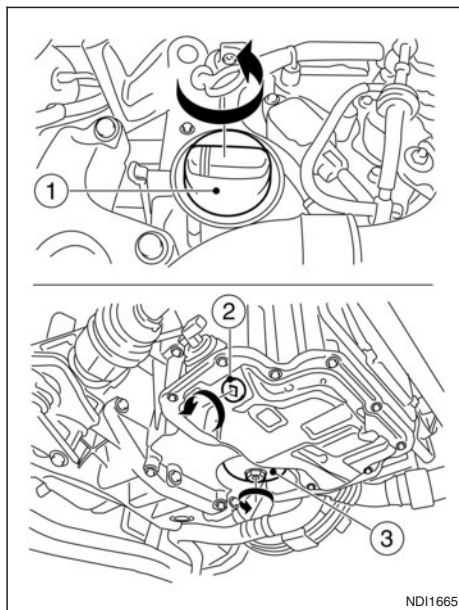
Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

Engine oil replacement



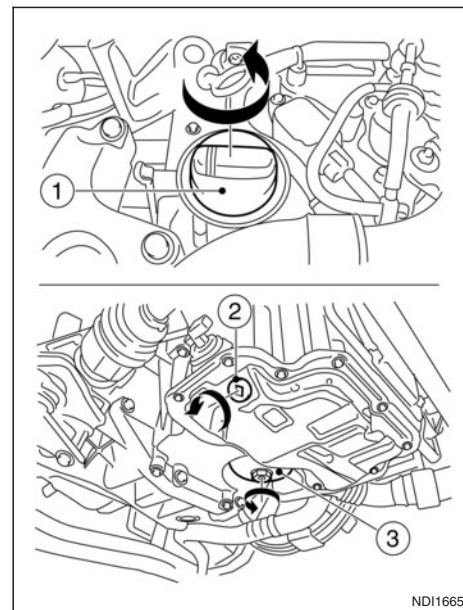
HR09DET engine model

NDI1665



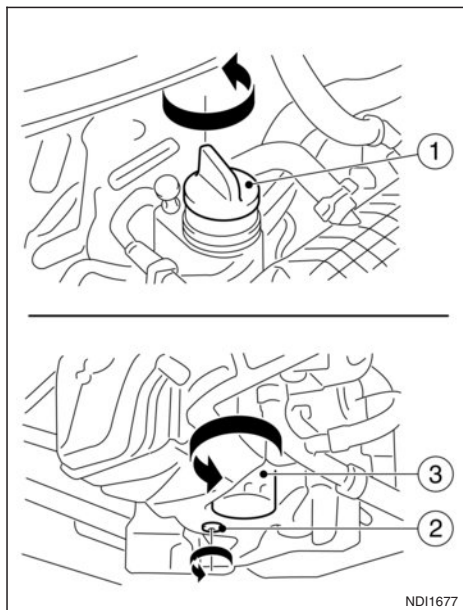
HR10DET engine model

NDI1665



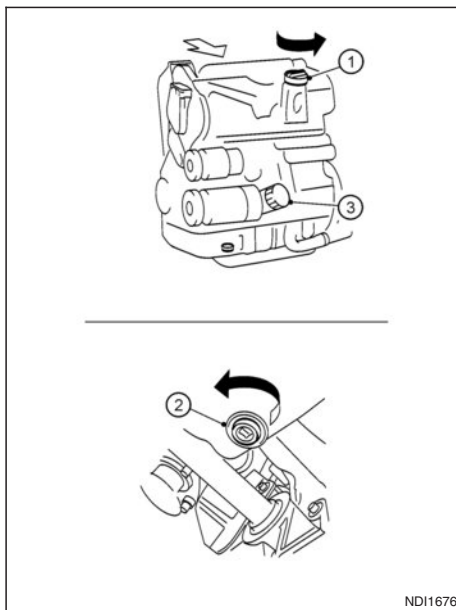
HR10DDT engine model

NDI1665



BR10DE engine model

NDI1677



K9K engine model

NDI1676

- ① Oil filler cap
- ② Oil drain plug
- ③ Oil filter

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.

2. Start the engine. If the engine is cold, start and let the engine idle until the engine temperature reaches the operational temperature (approximately 5 minutes).

3. Turn the engine off.

4. Wait at least 10 minutes to let the engine oil drain back into the oil pan.

5. Remove the underbody cover (where fitted)
See "Underbody cover (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

6. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.

7. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.

8. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

If the engine oil filter needs to be changed, remove and replace it at this time. See "Changing engine oil filter" later in this section.

9. Clean and re-install the drain plug along with a new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. **Do not use excessive force.**

Drain plug tightening torques:

HR09DET

10 Nm (7 ft-lb)

HR10DET

10 Nm (7 ft-lb)

HR10DDT

25 Nm (18 ft-lb)

BR10DE

25 Nm (18 ft-lb)

K9K

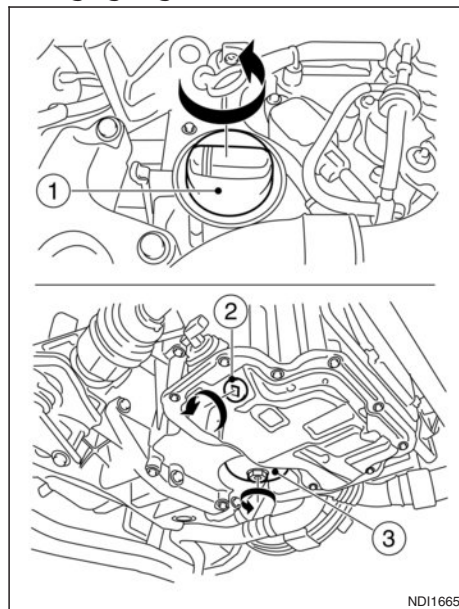
20 Nm (15 ft-lb)

10. Refill the engine with recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "Capacities and recommended fluids/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

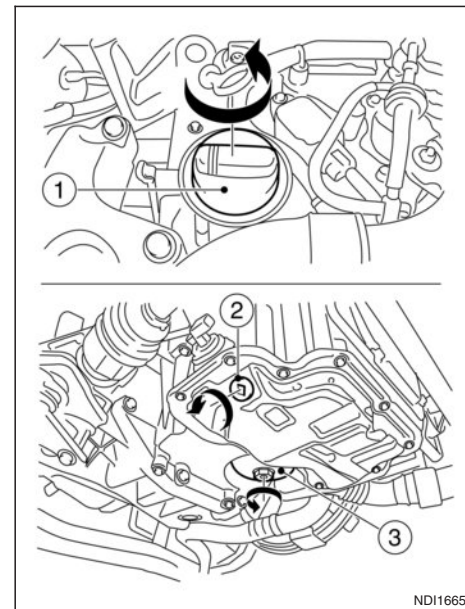
When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.

11. Install the engine oil filler cap securely.
12. Start the engine.
13. Check for any leakage around the drain plug. Correct as required.
14. Check the oil level with the dipstick. For details, see "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section.

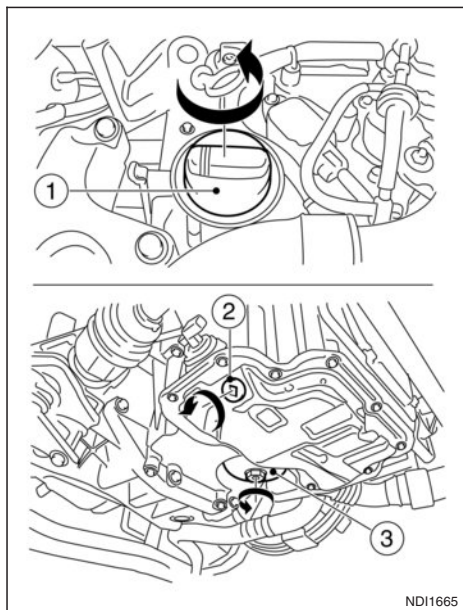
Changing engine oil filter



HR09DET engine model

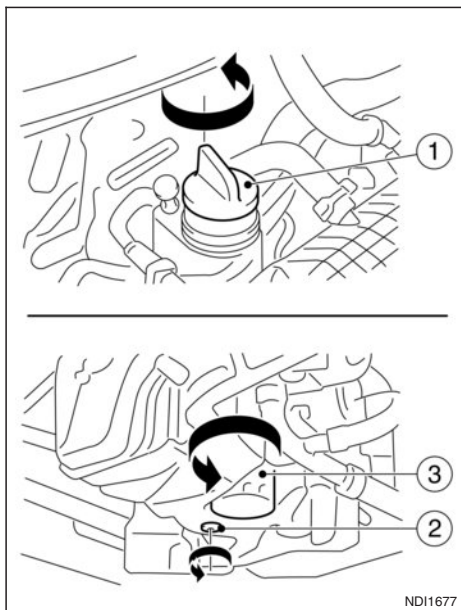


HR10DET engine model



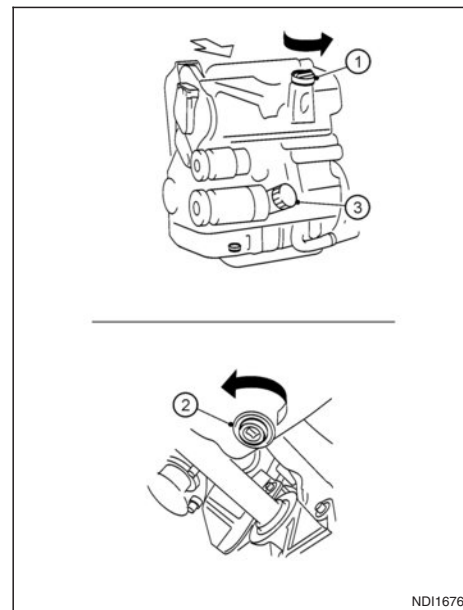
NDI1665

HR10DDT engine model



NDI1677

BR10DE engine model



NDI1676

K9K engine model

① Oil filler cap

② Oil drain plug

③ Oil filter

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.

2. Turn the engine off.

- Drain the engine oil according to the proper procedure. (See "Engine oil replacement" earlier in this section.)

- Loosen the engine oil filter with an oil filter wrench.

Depending on the engine model, a special cap type wrench may be required. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information.

- Remove the engine oil filter by turning it by hand.
- Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.

Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.

- Apply the new engine oil to the gasket of the new oil filter.
- Screw in the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt, and then tighten an additional 2/3 of turn to secure the oil filter.

Oil filter tightening torque:

K9K

14 Nm (10 ft-lb)

BR10DE

14 Nm (10 ft-lb)

Oil filter cap tightening torque:

HR09DET

32 Nm (24 ft-lb)

HR10DET

32 Nm (24 ft-lb)

HR10DDT

32 Nm (24 ft-lb)

- Refill the engine oil. (See "Engine oil replacement" earlier in this section.)

- Start the engine and check for leakage around the oil filter. Correct as required.

- Turn the engine off and wait several minutes.

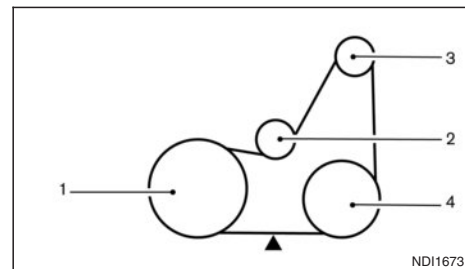
- Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section.)

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for the disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.

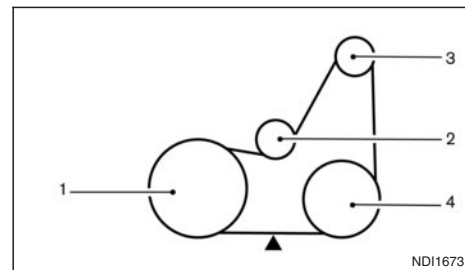
DRIVE BELTS



K9K engine

- Crankshaft pulley
- Drive belt auto-tensioner
- Alternator
- Air conditioner compressor

▼: Tension checking point

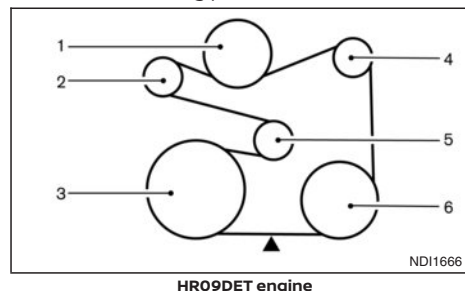


HR10DET/HR10DDT engine

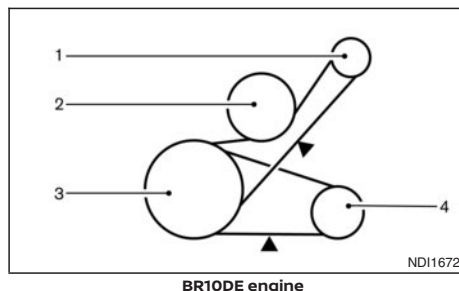
- Crankshaft pulley
- Water pump

3. Alternator
4. Air conditioner compressor

▼ Tension checking point



1. Water pump
 2. Idler pulley
 3. Crankshaft pulley
 4. Alternator
 5. Tensioner pulley
 6. Air conditioner compressor
- ▼ Tension checking point



1. Alternator
 2. Water pump
 3. Crankshaft pulley
 4. Air conditioner compressor
- ▼ Tension checking point



WARNING

Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

Visually inspect each belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. Check regularly for condition and tension. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SPARK PLUGS



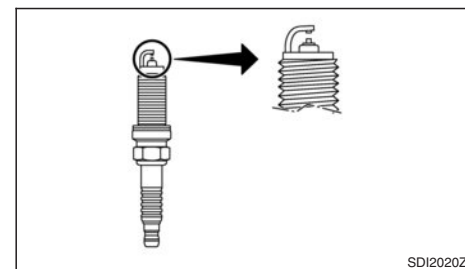
WARNING

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is applied.

Replace spark plugs according to the maintenance schedule. For details, see the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet.

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

PLATINUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (where fitted)



It is not necessary to replace the platinum-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plugs.

CAUTION

- **Do not reuse the platinum-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.**
- **Always replace with the recommended platinum-tipped spark plugs.**

BRAKES

IRIDIUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (where fitted)

It is not necessary to replace the iridium-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plug.

CAUTION

- Do not reuse the iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.
- Always replace with the recommended iridium-tipped spark plugs.

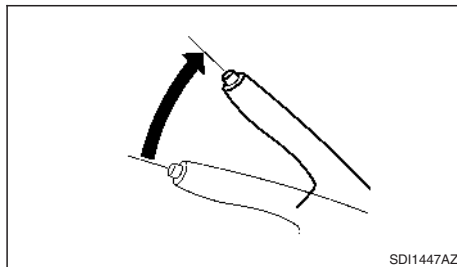
NICKEL-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (where fitted)

It is not necessary to replace the nickel-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plug.

CAUTION

- Do not reuse the nickel-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.
- Always replace with the recommended nickel-tipped spark plugs.

CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

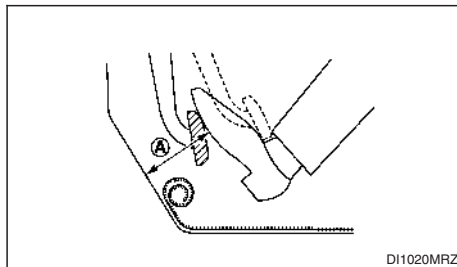


From the released position, pull the handbrake lever up slowly and firmly. If the number of clicks is out of the listed range, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

8 to 9 clicks

Pulling force 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb)

CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL



WARNING

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for a brake system check if the brake pedal height does not return to normal.

With the engine running, check the distance (A) between the upper surface of the pedal and the metal floor. If it is out the listed range, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

(A): Depressing force

490 N (50 kg, 110 lb)

For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model:

80 mm (3.15 in) or more

For Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model:

72 mm (2.83 in) or more

Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the brake pedal is applied.

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads on your vehicle have audible wear indicators. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping or screeching sound when the vehicle is in motion. The scraping sound will occur whether or not the brake pedal is depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear indicator sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeaks, squeals or other noises may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID

The rear drum brakes do not have audible wear indicators. Should you ever hear an unusually loud noise from the rear drum brakes, have them checked as soon as possible by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information, see a separate maintenance booklet.

BRAKE BOOSTER

Check the brake booster function with following steps:

1. With the engine off, depress the brake pedal several times to make sure that the pedal travel distance does not change.
2. While depressing the brake pedal, start the engine. The pedal height should drop a little.
3. With the brake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keep the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds. The pedal height should not change.
4. Run the engine for 1 minute without depressing the brake pedal, then turn it off. Depress the brake pedal several times. The pedal travel distance will decrease gradually with each depression as the vacuum is released from the booster.

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

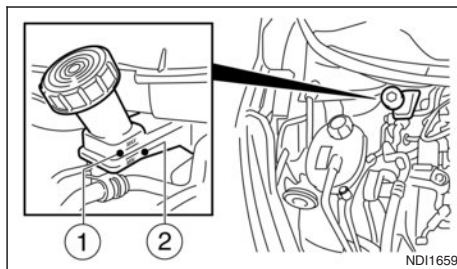


WARNING

- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake/clutch system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

CAUTION

Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the brake fluid is below the <MIN> line ②, the brake warning light comes on. Add fluid up to the <MAX> line ①. For recommended types of fluid, see "Capacities and recommended fluids/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section.

If the brake fluid must be added frequently, the brake system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

AIR CLEANER FILTER



WARNING

- **Operating the engine without the air cleaner filter, can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned.**
- **Do not drive without the air cleaner filter.**
- **Be careful when working on the engine without the air cleaner filter.**

The viscous paper type filter element should not be cleaned and reused.

The dry paper type filter element may be cleaned and reused.

Replace it according to the maintenance schedule shown in the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if maintenance or replacement is required.

WIPER BLADES

WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES

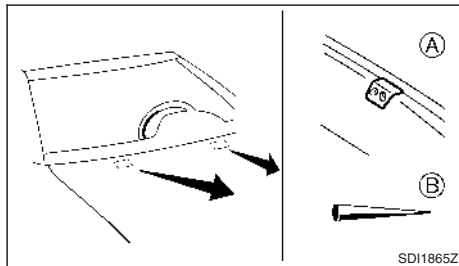
Cleaning

If the windscreen is not clear after using the window washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windscreen.

If smearing continues locally then debris or other contaminant may have got into the wiper blade. To remove, squirt water between the upper plastic housing and the rubber blade to dislodge.

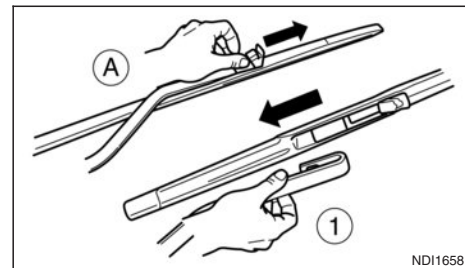
Clean the outside of the windscreen or back door window with a washer solution or a mild detergent. The windscreen is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blade with clear water. If the windscreen is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.



Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle (A). This may cause improper windscreen washer operation.

If the nozzle is clogged, remove any objects with a needle or small pin (B). Be careful not to damage the nozzle.



Replacing

1. Lift the wiper arm and away from the windscreen.
2. Lift up the locking tab (A), then move the wiper blade downwards the wiper arm to remove (1).
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
5. Close the locking tab to secure the wiper blade.
6. Return the wiper arm to its original position.

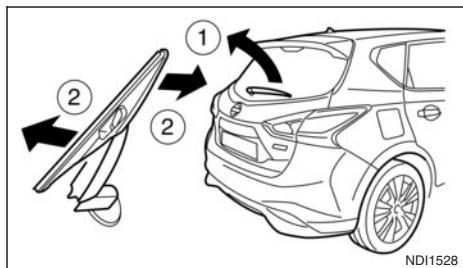
CAUTION

- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise it may be damaged when the bonnet is opened.**
- **Worn windscreen wiper blades can damage the windscreen and impair driver's vision.**

WINDOW WASHER FLUID

- The wiper arm is spring loaded. When lifting the wiper arm make sure it cannot impact the windscreen. Otherwise it may damage the windscreen.
- Debris or contamination can get trapped between the blade rubber and wiper arm. This can lead to streaking on the windscreen.

REAR WINDOW WIPER BLADE



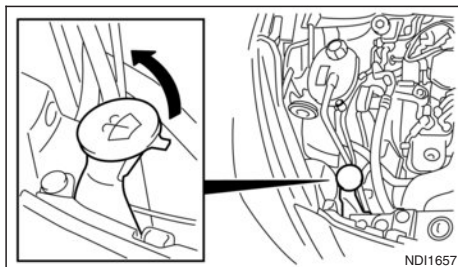
Replacing

Replace the wiper blade if it is worn.

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the rear window ①.
2. Turn the wiper blade upwards to remove ②.
3. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
4. Replace the wiper arm to its original position.

CAUTION

- Worn wiper blades can damage the rear window and impair driver vision.



WARNING

Window washer anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.








Check the fluid level in the window washer reservoir. If the fluid level is low, add fluid up to the MAX level.

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a window washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

CAUTION

- Do not substitute anti-freeze engine coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.
- Always use window washer fluid recommended by NISSAN.

BATTERY

Caution symbols for battery			 WARNING
①		No smoking No exposed flames No sparks	Never smoke around the battery. Never expose the battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause eyesight loss or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

VEHICLE BATTERY

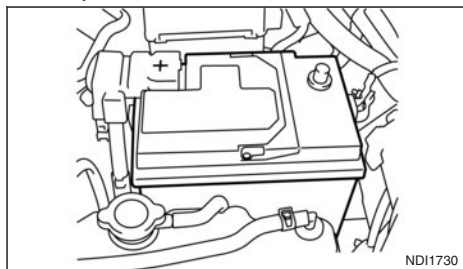
NOTE

Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:

- 1) Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (Phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.).**
- 2) Vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances.**

In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health.

Battery location



WARNING

- Do not expose the battery to flames, an electrical spark or a cigarette. Hydrogen gas generated by the battery is explosive. Explosive gasses can cause blindness or injury. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics or painted surfaces. Sulphuric acid can cause blindness or injury. After touching a battery or battery cap, do not touch or rub your eyes. Thoroughly wash your hands. If the acid contacts your eyes, skin or clothing, immediately flush with water for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention.
- Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.
- When working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protection and remove all jewellery.

- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.
- Keep battery out of the reach of children.
- Do not tip the battery. Keep the vent caps tight and the battery level.

For models with Stop/Start System, see "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

NOTE

Do not attempt to open the battery. If low battery fluid is suspected, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

JUMP-STARTING

If jump starting is necessary, see "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section. If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

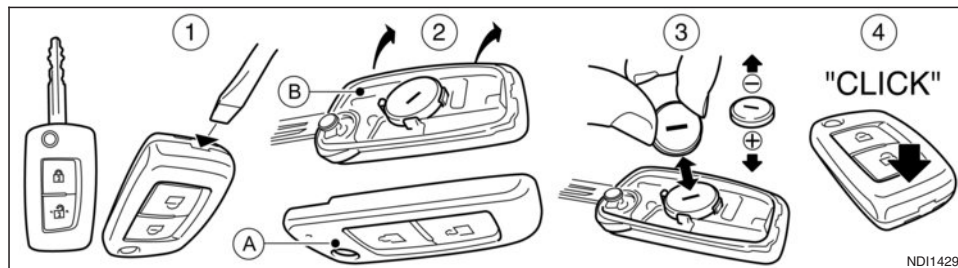
BATTERY REPLACEMENT

Integrated key fob battery replacement

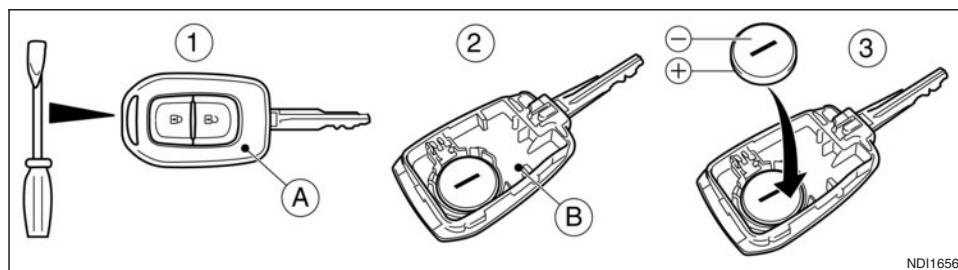
CAUTION

- Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.
- An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.
- When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.

- There is danger of explosion if lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
- Always hold the battery by the edges, as shown. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.



Type A



Type B

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a flat blade screwdriver or a suitable tool into the slot and twist it to open the lid.
2. Keeping the front (A) pointing downward as shown lift the rear (B) of the key.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.

For models equipped with Integrated key fob, use the following battery type:

CR2032

- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
 - Make sure that the + side faces the proper side of the case, as illustrated.
4. Install the lid in the reverse order of removal and press firmly.

5. Operate the buttons to check that the key works correctly.

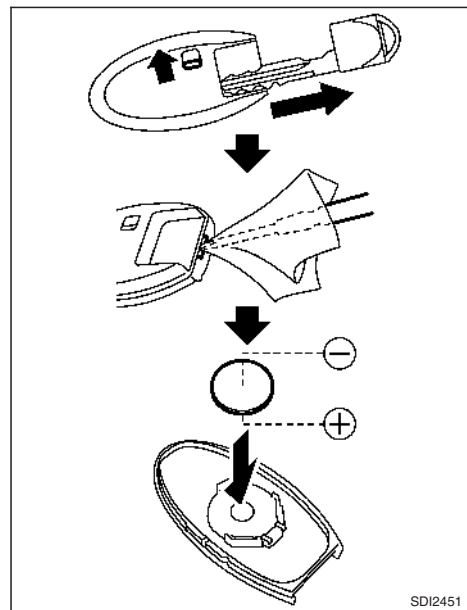
Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for battery replacement.

Intelligent Key battery replacement

CAUTION

- Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.
- An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.
- When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.
- There is danger of explosion if lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.

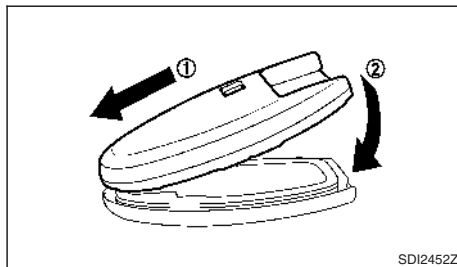
VARIABLE VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEM (where fitted)



To replace the battery:

1. Release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key and remove the mechanical key.
 2. Insert a small screwdriver into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Use a cloth to protect the casing.
 3. Replace the battery with a new one.
- Recommended battery: CR2025 or equivalent

- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Make sure that the ⊕ side faces the bottom of the case.



4. Align the tips of the upper and lower parts ①, and then push them together until it is securely closed ②.

5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for replacement.

CAUTION

- Do not ground accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely.
- Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.

Your vehicle is equipped with a variable voltage control system. This system measures the amount of electrical discharge from the battery and controls voltage generated by the alternator.

FUSES

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

CAUTION

- **Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover.**
- **Never pull the harness or wires when disconnecting the connector.**
- **Be careful not to damage the connector support bracket when disconnecting the connector.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

The fuse box is located in the lower part of the instrument panel at the driver's side.

The affected circuits ② are shown on the inside of the fuse box lid.

1. Make sure the ignition is in the <LOCK> position and the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position.
2. Open the fuse box lid.
3. Locate and remove the fuse with the fuse puller ① (where fitted).

NOTE

The fuse puller is stored in the fuse box.

4. If the fuse is open ④, replace it with a new fuse ⑤.
5. Close the fuse box lid.

NOTE

If the new fuse opens again, after installing, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Extended storage fuse switch

To reduce battery drain, the extended storage fuse switch ③ comes from the factory switched off. Prior to delivery of your vehicle, the switch is pushed in (switched on) and should always remain on.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage fuse switch and check for an open fuse.

NOTE

If the extended storage fuse switch malfunctions or if the fuse is open, it is not necessary to replace the switch. In this case, remove the extended storage fuse switch and replace it with a new fuse of the same rating.

How to remove the extended storage fuse switch:

1. To remove the extended storage fuse switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the <LOCK> position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the locking tabs found on each side of the extended storage fuse switch ③.
5. Pull the extended storage fuse switch straight out from the fuse box.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

CAUTION

Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Make sure the ignition is in the <LOCK> position and the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position.
2. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
3. Remove the fusible link cover.
4. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
5. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller (where fitted). The fuse puller is located in the fuse box of the passenger compartment.
6. If the fuse is open ④, replace it with a new fuse ⑤.
7. Install the fusible link covers.
8. Close the bonnet.

NOTE

If the new fuse opens again, after installing, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

LIGHTS

HEADLIGHTS

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights during rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

LED headlight (where fitted)

The LED headlight is a projector style which uses a LED module without serviceable parts.

CAUTION

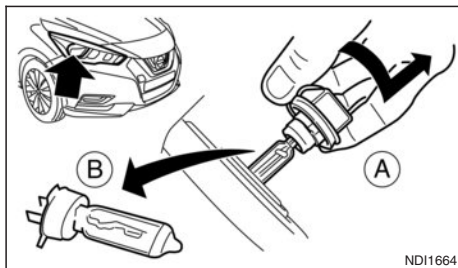
- To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble the LED headlights assembly.
- If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Replacing halogen headlight bulb

The halogen headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses replaceable headlight (halogen) bulbs. They can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

CAUTION

High-pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.



1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector from the rear end of the bulb.
3. Push and turn the headlight bulb (A) to loosen it.
4. Remove the headlight bulb (B). Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.
5. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION

- When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.
- Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:
- Halogen headlight model
 - High beam bulb: 65W (H9)
 - Low beam bulb: 55W (H11)
- Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.

Aiming adjustment is not necessary if only the bulbs are replaced. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Mist may temporarily form inside the lens of exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and outside of the lens causes the mist. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

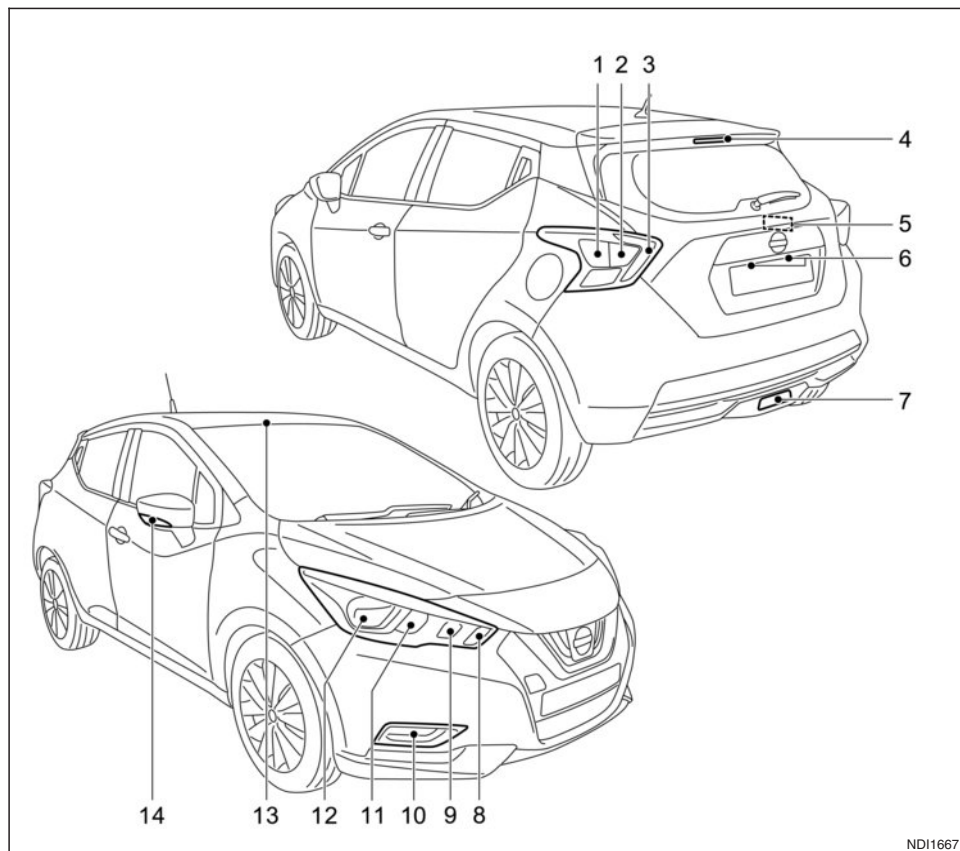
EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Front turn signal light	21
Front side light	LED*
Low beam	55 (H11)
High beam	65 (H9)
Front fog light (where fitted)	35* (H8)
Front fog light (where fitted)	LED*
Side turn signal light	LED*
Rear combination light	
Turn signal	21*
Tail light	5*
Stop light	21*
Reverse light	16*
Rear fog light	21
High-mounted stop light	LED*
Number plate light	5*

*: See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for replacement.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

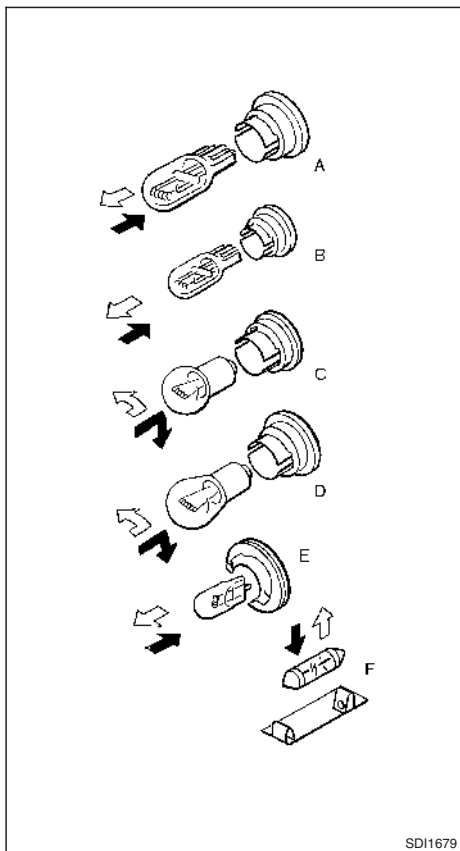
Item	Wattage (W)
Interior map lamp	LED
Room light	8
Boot light (where fitted)	5



NDI1667

LIGHT LOCATIONS

1. Rear turn signal light
2. Reverse light
3. Stop/tail light
4. High-mounted stop light
5. Boot light
6. Number plate light
7. Rear fog light
8. Front side light/Daytime running light
9. Front turn signal light
10. Front fog light (where fitted)
11. High beam (halogen)/High and Low beam (LED)
12. Low beam (halogen)/Additional Low beam (LED)
13. Interior light
14. Side turn signal light

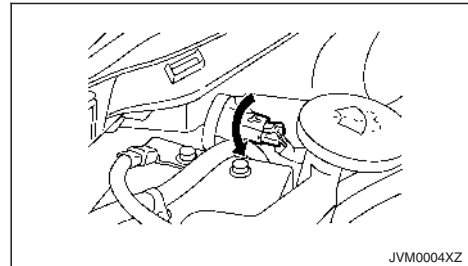


⇨ REMOVE

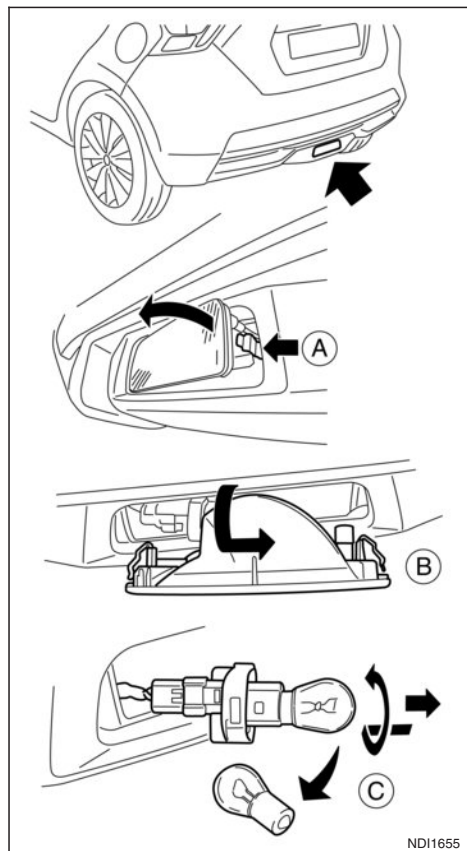
➡ INSTALL

Replacement procedures

All other lights are either type A, B, C, D, E or F. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.



Front turn signal light (example)

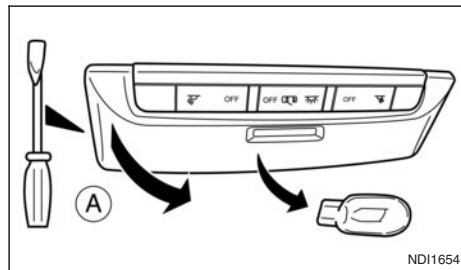


Rear fog light

NDI1655

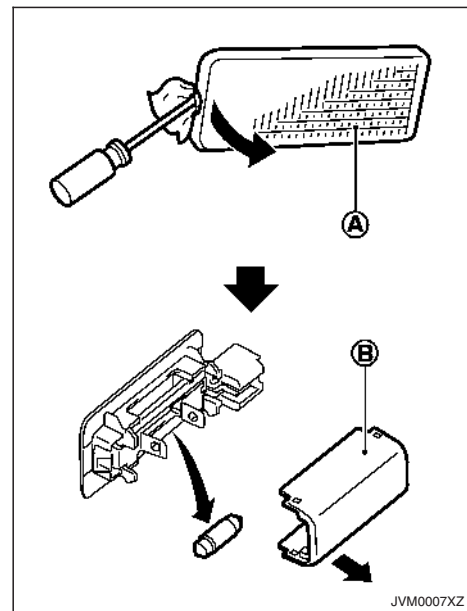
To replace the rear fog light bulb:

1. Remove the light with a suitable tool (A).
2. Remove the bulb socket (B) and then replace the bulb (C).
3. Install in the reverse order of removal.



Room light

NDI1654



Boot light (where fitted)

JVM0007XZ

To replace the boot light bulb (where fitted):

1. Remove the light (A) with a suitable tool.
2. Remove the cover (B).
3. Replace the bulb.

WHEELS AND TYRES

In case of a flat tyre, see “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare. When the low tyre pressure warning light is lit, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tyre pressure (for example a flat tyre while driving).

For more details about the TPMS, see “Precautions when starting and driving” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

For additional information, see “Low tyre pressure/ Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction warning light (where fitted)” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the tyre pressure (including the spare tyre). An incorrect tyre pressure may adversely affect tyre life and vehicle handling.

NOTE

Incorrectly inflated tyres can also lead to poor steering ability and make the driver suspect a steering problem: keep the vehicle's tyres inflated to the correct pressure at all times.

The tyre pressure should be checked when tyres are COLD. Tyres are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for three or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tyre pressures

are shown on the tyre placard. (For the location of the tyre placard, see “Vehicle identification” in the “9. Technical information” section.).

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tyre and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tyre.

TYPES OF TYRES

CAUTION

- **When changing or replacing tyres, be sure all four tyres are of the same type (i.e., summer, all season or snow) and construction.**
- **A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop may be able to help you with information about tyre type, size, speed rating and availability.**

Replacement tyres may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tyres, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.

For models equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):

If the tyres are replaced with tyres not equipped with the specified tyre pressure sensors, the TPMS will not function properly. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

All season tyres

NISSAN specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance for use all year around, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON and/or

M&S on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than all season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tyres

NISSAN specifies summer tyres on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tyre performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tyres do not have the tyre traction rating M&S on the tyre sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of snow or all season tyres on all four wheels.

Snow tyres

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tyres. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tyres will have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tyres and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

SNOW CHAINS

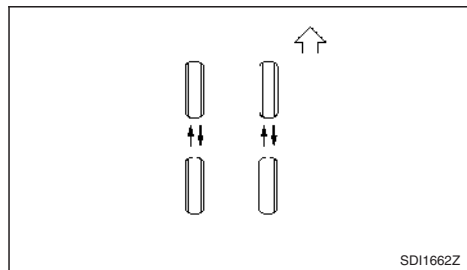
Use of snow chains may be prohibited in some areas. Check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions.

Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody.

In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Snow chains must be installed **only** on the **front wheels** and **not** on the rear wheels. Never install tyre chains on a temporary-use spare tyre (TEMPORARY USE ONLY). Do not use the chains on dry roads.

TYRE ROTATION



NISSAN recommends that tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). However, the timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

For tyre replacing procedures, see "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

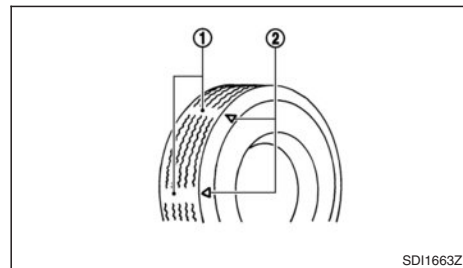


WARNING

- **After rotating the tyres, adjust the tyre pressure.**
- **Retighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle has been driven for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).**
- **Do not include the temporary-use spare tyre in the tyre rotation.**
- **Incorrect tyre selection, fitting, care or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or the tyre manufacturer.**

For models equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

After the tyres are rotated, the TPMS must be reset. See "TPMS resetting" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for details about the resetting procedure.



- ① Wear indicator
- ② Wear indicator location mark. The locations are indicated by "▲", "TWI", etc. depending on tyre types.

TYRE WEAR AND DAMAGE

Tyres should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tyre should be replaced immediately.

The original tyres have a built-in tread wear indicator ①. When the wear indicator is visible, the tyre should be replaced.

Improper service of a spare tyre may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tyre, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

TYRE AGE

Never use a tyre over six years old, regardless of whether they have been used or not.

Tyres degrade with age as well as the use they are subjected to. Have the tyres checked and balanced frequently by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING TYRES AND WHEELS



WARNING

Do not install a deformed wheel or tyre even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tyres could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tyre, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. For recommended types and sizes of tyres and wheels, see "Wheels and tyres" in the "9. Technical information" section.

The use of tyres other than those recommended or the mixed use of tyres of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.



WARNING

Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause

early tyre wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear.

Confirm the following for the TPMS (where fitted).



WARNING

- After a tyre or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS must be reset. (See "TPMS resetting" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for details about the resetting procedure.)
- When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.

WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tyre life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

Wheel balance service should be performed with the wheels off the vehicle. Spin balancing the front wheels on the vehicle could lead to transmission damage.

SPARE TYRE

Conventional spare tyre

A standard tyre (the same size as the road wheels) is supplied with your vehicle.



Spare tyre label (where fitted)

Temporary-use spare tyre (where fitted)

Observe the following precautions if the spare tyre must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

CAUTION

- The spare tyre should be used only for emergency. It should be replaced by the standard tyre at the first opportunity.
- Drive carefully while the spare tyre is installed.
- Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.
- Do not drive your vehicle at speeds faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).

- Do not use snow chains on a spare tyre. Snow chains will not fit properly on the spare tyre and may cause damage to the vehicle.
- When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, the spare tyre should be used on the rear wheel and the original tyre used on the front wheels (drive wheels). Use tyre chains only on the front two original tyres.
- Tyre tread of the spare tyre will wear at a faster rate than the original tyre. Replace the spare tyre as soon as the tread wear indicators appear.
- Because the spare tyre is smaller than the original tyre, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.
- Do not use the spare tyre on other vehicles.
- Do not use more than one spare tyre at the same time.

9 Technical information

Capacities and recommended fluids/lubricants.....	9-2	Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate	
Fuel information.....	9-4	(where fitted).....	9-8
Recommended SAE viscosity number.....	9-4	Engine serial number.....	9-8
Air conditioner system refrigerant and		Tyre placard	9-9
lubricant.....	9-4	Air conditioner specification label (where	
Engine.....	9-6	fitted).....	9-9
Wheels and tyres	9-7	Installation of an RF transmitter	9-10
Dimensions	9-7	Radio approval number and information	9-11
When travelling or transferring your registration		Radio frequency approval for Europe	9-11
to another country.....	9-7	For Croatia	9-12
Vehicle identification.....	9-8	For Morocco.....	9-14
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).....	9-8	For South Africa	9-14

CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/LUBRICANTS

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

Fluid type		Capacity (Approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
		Metric Measure	Imperial Measure	US Measure	
Fuel		41 L	9 gal.	11 gal.	See "Fuel information" later in this section.
Engine oil*					
Drain and refill *:For additional information, see "Engine oil" later in this section.	HRO9DET	With oil filter change	4.1 L	3-1/2 qt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Genuine "Nissan Motor oil 5W-30" is recommended. If above engine oil is not available, use equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Oil grade: ACEA A5/B5 For SAE viscosity number, see "Recommended SAE viscosity number" later in this section.
		Without oil filter change	3.8 L	4 qt	
	K9K	With oil filter change	4.8 L	4-1/4 qt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Genuine "Nissan Motor oil 5W-30 DPF" is recommended. If above motor oil is not available, use equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Oil grade: ACEA C4 For SAE viscosity number, see "Recommended SAE viscosity number" later in this section.
		Without oil filter change	4.7 L	5 qt	
	BR10DE	With oil filter change	3.1 L	2-3/4 qt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Genuine "Nissan Motor oil 5W-40" is recommended. If above engine oil is not available, use equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Oil grade: ACEA A3/B4 For SAE viscosity number, see "Recommended SAE viscosity number" later in this section.
		Without oil filter change	2.7 L	2-7/8 qt	
	HR10DET	With oil filter change	4.1 L	3-1/2 qt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Genuine "Nissan Motor oil 0W-20" is recommended. If above engine oil is not available, use equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Oil grade: ACEA A3/B4 For SAE viscosity number, see "Recommended SAE viscosity number" later in this section.
		Without oil filter change	3.6 L	4 qt	
	HR10DDT	With oil filter change	4.1 L	3-1/2 qt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Genuine "Nissan Motor oil 0W-20" is recommended. If above engine oil is not available, use equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Oil grade: ACEA A3/B4 For SAE viscosity number, see "Recommended SAE viscosity number" later in this section.
		Without oil filter change	3.8 L	4 qt	

Fluid type	Capacity (Approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
	Metric Measure	Imperial Measure	US Measure	
Engine coolant (including reservoir tank capacity 0.7 L (7/8 qt))				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Genuine NISSAN L255N Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality* *: For additional information, see "Engine cooling system" later in this section.
HR09DET	5.9 L	5-1/4 qt	6-1/4 qt	
BR10DE	5.8 L	5-1/8 qt	6-1/8 qt	
K9K	6.3 L	6-2/3 qt	5-1/2 qt	
HR10DET	6.2 L	6-1/4 qt	5-1/2 qt	
HR10DDT	6.65 L	6-3/8 qt	5-3/4 qt	
Manual Transmission (MT) gear oil	2.3 L	2 qt	2-3/8 qt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use Genuine "Nissan MT-XZ Gear Oil Passenger Vehicles" or equivalent. If Genuine "Nissan MT-XZ Gear Oil Passenger Vehicles" is not available, API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-80 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Genuine "Nissan MT-XZ Gear Oil Passenger Vehicles" as soon as it is available.
Xtronic Transmission (CVT) fluid	7.4 L	7-7/8 qt	6-1/2 qt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Genuine NISSAN CVT fluid NS-3 Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the CVT. Such damage is not covered by the warranty. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for details or servicing.
Brake and clutch fluid	Refill to the proper fluid level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT 4+ class 6
Multi-purpose grease	—	—	—	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioner system refrigerant		450 ±35 g		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HFO1234yf (R1234yf)
Air conditioner system lubricants	90 cc	—	—	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> YR20 oil or equivalent

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the catalytic converter.

HR09DET engine:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

NOTE

For models with HR09DET engine: If unleaded premium petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 87 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON) is recommended.

HR10DDT engine:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON) is recommended.

HR10DET engine:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

BR10DE engine:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

Diesel engine

K9K engine:

Diesel fuel above 51 cetane and with less than 10 ppm of sulphur (EN590 and Euro 6 specification) must be used.

If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -7°C (20°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -7°C (20°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

If you are in any doubt, please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine, this can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not add petrol or other alternate fuels to diesel fuel.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below -7°C (20°F). Cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel and may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

Petrol engine oil

HR09DET engine:

ONLY use 5W-30

BR10DE engine:

ONLY use 5W-40

HR10DDT engine:

0W-20 or 5W-30

HR10DET engine:

ONLY use 0W-20

Diesel engine oil

● K9K engine:

ONLY use 5W-30 DPF Low SAPS

AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFO1234yf (R1234yf) and the lubricant NISSAN A/C System Oil Type YR20 or equivalents.

CAUTION

Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage, and you may need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioner system.

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant HFO1234yf (R1234yf) in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop when servicing the air conditioner system.

ENGINE

Model		HR09DET	HR10DET	HR10DDT	BR10DE	K9K
Type		Petrol, 4-cycle	Petrol, 4-cycle	Petrol, 4-cycle	Petrol, 4-cycle	Diesel, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement		3-cylinder in-line	3-cylinder in-line	3-cylinder in-line	3-cylinder in-line	4-cylinder in-line
Bore x Stroke	mm (in)	72.2 x 73.1 (2.846 x 2.878)	72.2 x 81.35 (2.842 x 3.202)	72.2 x 81.35 (2.842 x 3.202)	71 x 84 (2.795 x 3.307)	76.0 x 80.5 (2.992 x 3.169)
Displacement	cm ³ (cu in)	899 (54.85)	999 (60.96)	999 (60.97)	999 (60.96)	1,461 (89.15)
Idling speed in N position	rpm	870	800 ± 50	850	900 ± 50	850 ± 50
Ignition timing (BTDC)	degree	—	—	—	—	—
Spark plugs	Standard	ILKAR7J7G	ILKAR7Q7	SILZKFR8D7G	REA8MX	—
Spark plug gap	mm (in)	0.6 (0.02)	0.6 (0.02)	0.7 (0.02)	0.9 ± 0.05	—
Camshaft operation		Silent timing chain	Silent timing chain	Silent timing chain	Timing chain	Timing belt

WHEELS AND TYRES

Item	Size	Offset mm (in)
Road wheel	Steel	15 x 6J
		50 (1.96)
		16 x 6J
		50 (1.96)
	Aluminium alloy wheel	16 x 6J
		50 (1.96)
		17 x 6-1/2J
		50 (1.96)
Tyre size	Conventional	185/65R15
		195/55R16
		205/45R17
	Spare *1	T125/70 R15 *1

*1: Where fitted

DIMENSIONS

Unit: mm (in)	
Overall length	3,999 (157.5)
Overall width	1,935 (76.2)
Overall height	1,465 (57.7)
Front tread	1,510 (59.4)
Rear tread	1,520 (59.8)
Wheelbase	2,525 (99.4)

WHEN TRAVELLING OR TRANSFERRING YOUR REGISTRATION TO ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country, you should first find out if the fuel available is suitable for your vehicle's engine.

Using fuel with too low octane/cetane rating may cause engine damage. Therefore, avoid taking your vehicle to areas where appropriate fuel is not available.

When transferring your vehicle registration to another country, check with the appropriate authorities that the vehicle complies with the requirements as it may not be possible to adapt it. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements and in other cases, it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet specific laws and regulations.

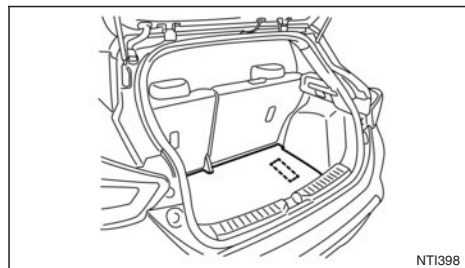
The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

NISSAN is not responsible for any inconvenience when the vehicle is taken and registered into another country. The necessary modifications, transportation and registration are the owner's responsibility.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

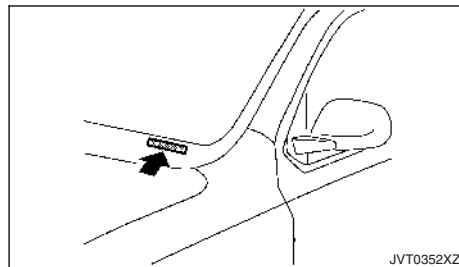
It is prohibited to cover, paint, weld, cut, drill, alter or remove Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



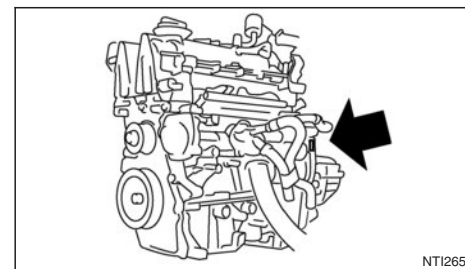
The vehicle identification number is stamped next to the spare wheel well.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE (where fitted)

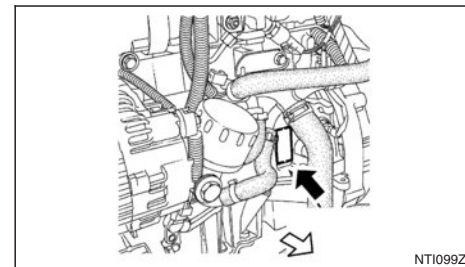


The vehicle identification number is stamped as shown.

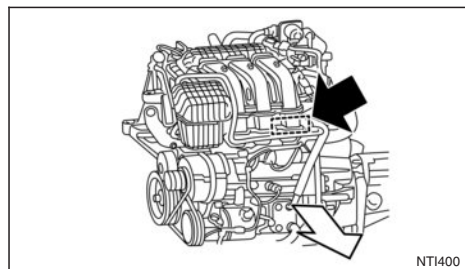
ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER



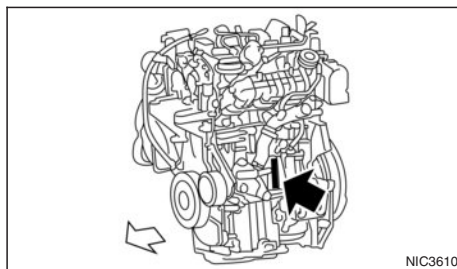
HR09DET engine



K9K engine



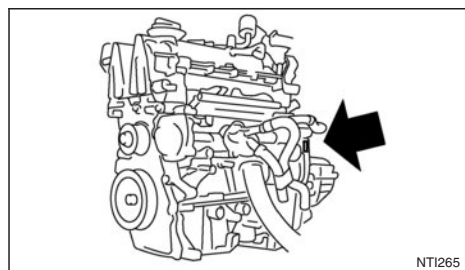
BR10DE engine



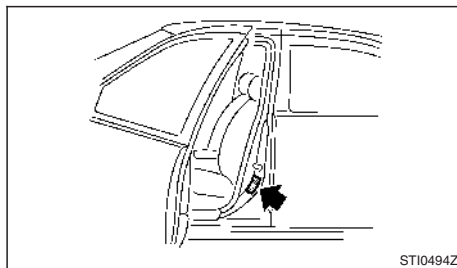
HR10DDT engine

The number is stamped on the engine as shown.

TYRE PLACARD

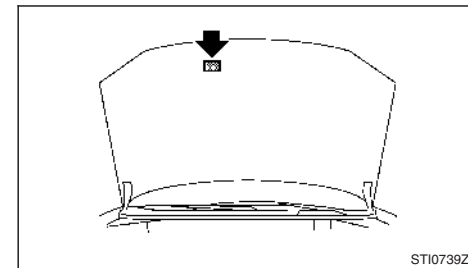


HR10DET engine



The cold tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard fixed to the side of the driver's side centre pillar.

AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL (where fitted)



The label is affixed as shown.

INSTALLATION OF AN RF TRANSMITTER

For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER AND INFORMATION

RADIO FREQUENCY APPROVAL FOR EUROPE

All radio frequency products fitted to the vehicle range during production conform to the requirements of the Radio Equipment Directive (RED) 2014/53/EU.

The countries covered by this directive, or those which accept it, are: Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia & Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, French Guyana, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guadeloupe, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Kosovo, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Malta, Martinique, Mayotte, Monaco, Montenegro, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Reunion, Romania, Saint Pierre & Miquelon, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Tuvalu, United Kingdom.

VEHICLE RADIO FUNCTIONS		
Frequency Range	Technology	Power/Magnetic Field
125 kHz (119 – 135 kHz)	Remote Keyless Entry Transponder Ring	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
433.92 MHz (433.05 MHz – 434.79 MHz)	Remote Keyless Entry	≤ 10 mW e.i.r.p.
20kHz (9 – 90kHz)	Keyless Go system	≤ 72 dBμA/m at 10m
2.4 GHz (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth®, Wi-Fi	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
824 – 894 MHz	GSM 850 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
880 – 960 MHz	GSM 900 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
1710 – 1880 MHz	GSM 1800 (2G)	≤ 36 dBm e.i.r.p.
1850 – 1890 MHz	GSM 1900 (2G)	≤ 33 dBm e.i.r.p.
1922 – 2168 MHz	W-CDMA Band I (3G)	≤ 24 dBm e.i.r.p.
24.05 – 24.25 GHz	24 GHz ISM Radar	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24.25 – 26.65 GHz	24 GHz UWB Radar	≤ -41,3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. mean ≤ 0 dBm/50MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76 – 77 GHz	77 GHz Radar	≤ 55 dBm e.i.r.p.

FOR CROATIA

Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)

IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI	
RENAULT NISSAN HRVATSKA d.o.o.	
ADRESA:	Radićeva cesta 47, 10000 Zagreb, Croatia
MATICNI BROJ SUBJEKTA (MBS):	08000703
Pod punom odgovornošću izjavljujemo da je radjeka oprema i telekomunikacijska terminala (RTT) oprema	
OPIS OPREME:	IPMSRF priručnik
TIPSKA OZNAKA OPREME:	TVS1014
MARKA I/MSKO PAK OPREME:	
PROIZVOĐAČ OPREME:	Alps Electric Co., Ltd.
sukladno s bitnim zahtjevima iz članka 4. Pravilnika o radjekojoj opremi i telekomunikacijskojoj opremi ("Narodne Novine", br. 112/2005), odnosno primjenjenim normama:	
EN 300 220-1 V2.1.1:2000-04 / EN 300 220-2 V2.1.2:2007-06 EN 301 450-1 V1.8.1:2000-04 / EN 301 450-2 V1.1:2002-08 IEC 60065_2005-Amd.1:2005 / EN 60065:2002+Amd. 1	
<p>RENAULT NISSAN HRVATSKA d.o.o.</p> <p>Podpis: 16.10.2007.</p> <p>Mjesto i datum</p> <p>Zig i potpis odgovorne osobe</p>	
JVT0008X	

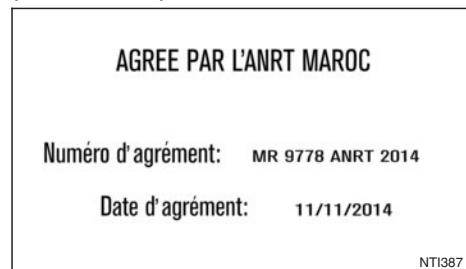
Intelligent Key system (where fitted)

IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI	
RENAULT NISSAN HRVATSKA d.o.o.	
ADRESA:	Radićeva cesta 47, 10000 Zagreb, Croatia
MATICNI BROJ SUBJEKTA (MBS):	08000703
Pod punom odgovornošću izjavljujemo da je radjeka oprema i telekomunikacijska terminala (RTT) oprema	
OPIS OPREME:	Intelligent Key system priručnik
TIPSKA OZNAKA OPREME:	TVS1014 / TVS1015
MARKETIRUĆI IME OPREME:	TVS1014 / TVS1015
PROIZVOĐAČ OPREME:	ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
sukladno s bitnim zahtjevima iz članka 4. Pravilnika o radjekojoj opremi i telekomunikacijskojoj opremi ("Narodne Novine", br. 112/2005), odnosno primjenjenim normama:	
EN 300 220-1 V2.1.1:2000-04 / EN 300 220-2 V2.1.2:2007-06 EN 301 450-1 V1.8.1:2000-04 / EN 301 450-2 V1.1:2002-08 IEC 60065_2005-Amd.1:2005 / EN 60065:2002+Amd. 1	
<p>RENAULT NISSAN HRVATSKA d.o.o.</p> <p>Podpis: 23.03.2008.</p> <p>Mjesto i datum</p> <p>Zig i potpis odgovorne osobe</p>	
JVT0010X	



FOR MOROCCO

Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)/Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with pedestrian detection system (where fitted)



FOR SOUTH AFRICA

Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)/Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with pedestrian detection system (where fitted)



Type approval number: TA-2014/1783

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) System (where fitted)



Type approval number: TA-2015/444

NOTE

NOTE

10 Index

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	5-52
- Warning light	2-5
Active trace control	5-55
Aids	
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)	5-21
- Chassis control	5-55
- Intelligent Around-View Monitor	4-10
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)	5-26
Air bags	
- Front passenger air bag switch	1-31
- Repair and replacement	1-33
- Supplemental Restraint System	1-26
- Warning labels	1-28
- Warning light - Passenger	1-29, 2-9
Air cleaner filter	8-16
Air conditioner	
- Automatic	4-6
- Heater and air conditioner	4-2
- Manual	4-4
- Refrigerant and lubricant	9-4
- Servicing	4-8
- Specification label	9-9
Air fresheners	7-4
Antenna	4-24
Around View Monitor	
- Moving object detection (MOD)	4-19
Audible reminders	2-12
- Brake pad wear	2-12, 8-14
- Keys	2-12

- Lights	2-12
- Parking brake	2-12
- Stop/Start System	2-12
Audio	
- AUX socket	4-30
- Bluetooth® audio streaming	4-34
- FM AM radio	4-26
- iPod® player operation	4-31
- NissanConnect	4-38
- Precautions	4-21
- Settings	4-28
- Steering-wheel switches	4-25
- System	4-21
AUX (AUXILIARY)	
- Operation	4-30
- Socket	4-30

B

Battery	8-18
- Caution label	8-18
- Cold weather	5-58
- Intelligent Key battery discharge	5-10
- Jump starting	6-6
- Replacement - Integrated key fob	8-19
- Replacement - Intelligent Key	8-20
- Vehicle battery	8-18
- Warning light	2-6
Battery saver system	
- Headlights	2-28
- Intelligent Key	3-9

- Interior lights	2-38
Blind Spot Warning (BSW)	5-21
- Activation	5-22
- Driving situations	5-23
- Operation	5-22
- Precautions	5-23
Bluetooth®	
- Audio streaming	4-34
- Operation	4-33
- Precautions	4-22
- Settings	4-33
Bonnet	3-15
- Closing	3-16
- Engine compartment	0-11
- Opening	3-16
Brakes	8-14
- Adjustment	8-14
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)	5-52
- Audible reminder	2-12, 8-14
- Booster	8-15
- Brake assist	5-52
- Checking	8-14
- Fluid	8-15
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system	5-31
- Maintenance	8-14
- Parking brake	3-20
- Precautions	5-51
- System	5-51
- Trailer towing	5-49
- Warning light	2-5
Brightness	
- Instrument panel	2-3
- Intelligent Around-View Monitor	4-18

C

Capacities and recommendations	9-2
- Coolant	9-2
- Fuel	9-2
- Oil	9-2
- Refrigerant	9-2
Card holder	2-36
Changing	
- Engine coolant	8-6
- Engine oil	8-7
- Tyres and wheels	8-29
Chassis control	5-55
Checking	
- Brake pedal	8-14
- Coolant level	8-6
- Engine oil level	8-7
- Indicator lights	2-5
- Parking brake	8-14
Child restraints	1-11
- Anchorage	1-16, 1-17
- ISOFIX	1-16
- ISOFIX installation	1-18
- Precautions	1-11
- Seat belt installation	1-22
- Universal child restraints (front and rear seats)	1-12
Child safety	1-9
- Rear door lock	3-5
Cleaning	
- Alloy wheels	7-3
- Chrome parts	7-3
- Exterior	7-2
- Glass	7-4
- Interior	7-4
- Removing spots	7-3
- Seat belts	7-5

- Underbody	7-3
- Window washer nozzle	8-16
- Wiper blades	8-16
Clock	2-34
Clutch	
- Operation	5-12
Coat hooks	2-36
Cold weather	
- Corrosion protection	5-58, 7-5
- Engine coolant	5-58
- Precautions	5-58
Coolant	
- Capacities	9-2
- Changing engine coolant	8-6
- Checking coolant level	8-6
- Cold weather	5-58
- Engine cooling system	8-5
- Temperature gauge	2-2
Corrosion protection	
- Cold weather	5-58, 7-5
- Environmental factors	7-5
Cruise control	5-43
- Operation	5-43
- Precautions	5-43
Cup holders	2-36

D

Defogger	
- Switch	2-32
Diesel	
- Fuel recommendation	9-4
- Gauge	2-2
Diesel particulate filter	5-6

Dimensions	9-7
- Engine	9-6
- Tyres	9-7
Display	
- Rear-view monitor	4-8
- Trip computer	2-24
- Vehicle information display	2-13
Doors	
- Child safety rear door lock	3-5
- Locking with power door lock switch	3-5
- Locks	3-4
Drive belts	8-12
Driving	
- Care	5-7
- Cold weather	5-58
- Manual Transmission (MT)	5-12
- Precautions	5-2
- Wet conditions	5-7
- Winter conditions	5-7

E

Electric power steering	5-50
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP)	5-53
- Deactivation	5-54
- Indicator light	2-11, 2-9
Engine	
- Before starting the engine	5-2
- Changing engine coolant	8-6
- Changing engine oil	8-7
- Checking coolant level	8-6
- Checking engine oil level	8-7
- Cold start period	5-7
- Compartment	0-11
- Coolant temperature gauge	2-2

- Cooling system	8-5
- Data	9-6
- Oil	8-7
- Overheat	6-9
- Running-in schedule	5-2
- Serial number	9-8
- Spark plugs	8-13
- Starting	5-11
- Starting (Without Intelligent Key)	5-11
- Starting engine	5-12
Exhaust gas (Carbon Monoxide)	5-3
Exterior	
- Lights — Bulb information	8-23
- Overview	0-3, 0-4
- Rearview mirrors	3-19

F

Filter	
- Air cleaner	8-16
Flat tyre	
- Changing	6-4
- Preparing tools	6-3
Floor mats	7-4
Fluids	
- Air conditioner	9-2
- Brake	8-15
- Recommendations and capacities	9-2
- Window washer	8-17
FM AM radio	
- Settings	4-28
Fog lights	
- Bulb information	8-23
- Locations	8-25
- Replacement	8-25

Folding	
- Seats	1-4
Fuel	
- Capacities	9-2
- Filler lid	3-17
- Gauge	2-2, 2-7
- Information	9-4
Fuel efficiency driving tips	5-57

G

Gasoline particulate filter	5-6
Gauges	
- Engine coolant temperature	2-2
- Fuel	2-2
- Meters and gauges	2-2
- Speedometer	2-2
- Tachometer	2-2
Glass	
- Cleaning	7-3, 7-4
Glove box	2-36
Guide lines	4-14

H

Hazard warning flasher switch	6-2
Head restraints	1-5
Headlights	
- Switch	2-26
Heated seats	1-3
Heater and air conditioner	4-2
- Automatic air conditioner	4-6
- Manual air conditioner	4-4
- Servicing	4-8
- Vents	4-2

Hill Start Assist (HSA)	
- Indicator light	2-10
Horn	2-32

I

Ignition	
- Ignition key positions (Models without Intelligent Key system)	5-8
- Ignition switch positions (model with Intelligent Key system)	5-10
- Push-button ignition switch	5-9
Indicator lights	
- Overview	2-4
Injured persons	1-9
Inside rear-view mirror	3-18
Instrument panel	
- Overview	0-6
Integrated key fob	
- Operation failure	3-14
Intelligent Around-View Monitor	4-10
- Guide lines	4-14
- Guide lines — Precautions	4-16
- Interruption	4-14
- Operation	4-13
- Overview	4-10
- Settings	4-18
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system	5-31
- Activation	5-32, 5-36
- Operation	5-31, 5-35
- Warning light	2-7
Intelligent key	
- Indicator light	2-9
Intelligent Key	3-2
- Audible reminder	2-12

- Battery discharge	5-10
- Battery replacement	8-20
- Operating range	3-7
- Operation failure	3-14
- Starting	5-12
- Steering lock	5-9
- Unlocking	3-9
- Warning lights	3-9
Intelligent Key system	3-6
Intelligent Lane Intervention	2-10
Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)	5-28
- Off switch	5-28
- Operation	5-28
- Precautions	5-29
Intelligent Ride Control	5-55
Intelligent Trace Control	2-14, 2-26, 5-55
Interior	
- Cleaning	7-4
- Lights — information	8-24
- Lights — operation	2-38
- Overview	0-5
iPod®	
- Operation	4-31
ISOFIX	
- Child restraints	1-16
- Installation	1-18

J

Jump-starting	6-6
---------------------	-----

K

Keys	3-2
- Audible reminder	2-12

- Intelligent Key	3-2
- Intelligent Key battery discharge	5-10
- Intelligent Key battery replacement	8-20
- Intelligent Key system	3-6
- Intelligent Key system - Warning and audible reminders	3-9
- Intelligent Key system — Troubleshooting guide	3-11
- Key fob battery replacement	8-19
- Locking with key	3-4
- Mechanical key	3-3
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)	3-2
- Operation failure	3-14
- Positions (Ignition switch)	5-8
- Remote keyless entry	3-13
- Remote keyless entry - Operation	3-12, 3-13

L

Labels

- Air conditioner	9-9
- Battery cautions	8-18
- Chassis number	9-8
- Tyres	9-9

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)	5-26
- Off switch	5-26
- Operation	5-26
- Precautions	5-26
- Warning light	2-10

Lights	8-23
- Audible reminder	2-12
- Bulb information	8-23
- Fog light switch	2-29
- Headlight switch	2-26
- Interior — operation	2-38
- Interior lights — information	8-24

- LED headlight	8-23
- Locations	8-25
- Replacement	8-25
- Shift lever indicator	5-13
- Turn signal switch	2-29
- Warning/Indicator lights	2-4

Locks

- Child safety rear door lock	3-5
- Door	3-4
- Locking with key	3-4
- Locking with power door lock switch	3-5
- Selective Door Unlock	3-9
- Steering lock	5-8
- Super lock system	3-4

M

Maintenance

- General maintenance	8-2
- Indicator	2-16
- Parking sensor system	5-48
- Precautions	8-4
- Requirements	8-2
- Scheduled maintenance	8-2
- Seat belts	1-11
- Where to go for service	8-2

Manual Transmission (MT)

- Indicator	5-13
- Operation	5-12

Mechanical key

Meters and gauges	2-2
- Engine coolant temperature	2-2
- Fuel	2-2, 2-7
- Odometer/twin trip odometer	2-3
- Overview	0-9

- Speedometer	2-2
- Tachometer	2-2
Mirrors	
- Automatic anti-dazzling	3-18
- Inside rear view mirror	3-18
- Outside rearview mirrors	3-19
- Vanity mirror	3-19
Moving object detection (MOD)	4-19

N

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)	3-14, 3-2
---------------------------------------	-----------

O

Odometer/twin trip odometer	2-3
Oil	
- Capacities and recommendations	9-2
- Changing engine oil	8-7
- Checking engine oil level	8-7
- Disposal	8-12
- Engine oil	8-7
- SAE viscosity number	9-4
- Warning light	2-6
Outside rearview mirrors	3-19
Overheat	
- Engine	6-9
Overview	
- Engine compartment	0-11
- Exterior	0-3, 0-4
- Instrument panel	0-6
- Interior	0-5
- Meters and gauges	0-9
- Seats, Seat belts, Supplemental restraint system	0-2

P

Parking	
- Parking brake	3-20
- Parking sensor system	5-47
- Precautions	5-45
Parking brake	3-20
- Audible reminder	2-12
- Cold weather	5-58
Parking sensors	
- Maintenance	5-48
Petrol	
- Fuel recommendation	9-4
- Gauge	2-2
Power	
- Electric power steering	5-50
- Locking with power door lock switch	3-5
- Outlet	2-35
- Power windows	2-33
Precautions	
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)	5-23
- Brakes	5-51
- Child restraints	1-11
- Cruise control	5-43
- Exhaust gas	5-3
- Maintenance	8-4
- Predictive guide lines	4-16
- Safety precautions	4-2
- Seat belt usage	1-7
- Supplemental Restraint System	1-26
- Towing	6-9
- Trailer towing	5-48
Pregnant women	1-9
Protection	
- Corrosion	5-58, 7-5
- Environment	8-12

Push starting	6-8
---------------------	-----

R

Radio	
- Approval number and information	9-11
- FM AM radio	4-26
- NissanConnect	4-38
- Operation precautions	4-21
Radio transmitter	9-10
Rear seats	1-4
Rear window	
- Wiper and washer	2-31
Rear-view monitor	4-8
- Settings	4-10
- Tips	4-10
Remote keyless entry	3-13
Replacement	
- Air bags	1-33
- Air cleaner filter	8-16
- Engine coolant	8-6
- Engine oil	8-7
- Integrated key fob battery	8-19
- Intelligent Key battery	8-20
- Light	8-25
- Spark plugs	8-13
- Tyres and wheels	8-29
- Wiper blades	8-16
Running-in schedule	5-2

S

Safety	
- Child safety rear door lock	3-5
- Children	1-9

- Head restraints	1-5
- Injured persons	1-9
- Precautions	4-2
- Pregnant women	1-9
- Safety chains for trailer	5-49
Seat belts	1-7
- CENTER mark	1-9
- Child restraint installation	1-22
- Cleaning	7-5
- Maintenance	1-11
- Overview	0-2
- Precautions on usage	1-7
- Three-point type	1-10
- Warning light	2-8
Seats	1-2
- Adjustment - Manual	1-2
- Folding	1-4
- Head restraints	1-5
- Heating	1-3
- ISOFIX child restraints	1-16
- Overview	0-2
- Rear seats	1-4
- Seat belts	1-7
- Universal child restraints (front and rear seats)	1-12
Security system	3-14
- Vehicle security	5-56
Servicing	
- Air conditioner	4-8
Settings	
- Intelligent Around-View Monitor	4-18
- Language	2-18
- Reset	2-18
- Vehicle	2-15
- Vehicle information display	2-13
Snow chains	8-28

Spark plugs	
- Information	8-13
- Replacement	8-13
Speed limiter	5-41
- Operation	5-41
Speedometer	2-2
Starting	
- Before starting	5-2
- Jump starting	6-6
- Precautions	5-2
- Push starting	6-8
Steering wheel	
- Adjustment	3-17
- Electric power steering	5-50
- Lock	5-8
- Switches — Audio control	4-25
- Warning light	2-6
Stop/Start System	5-17
- Audible reminder	2-12
- Display	5-19
- Indicator light	2-11
- OFF switch	5-20
Storage	2-36
- Card holder	2-36
- Coat hooks	2-36
- Cup holders	2-36
- Glove box	2-36
- Tonneau cover	2-37
Sun visors	2-37
Super lock system	3-4
Super Lock system	
- Emergency release	3-4
Supplemental Restraint System	1-26
- Overview	0-2
- Warning light	2-8

Switches	
- Child safety rear door lock	3-5
- Defogger	2-32
- Fog light	2-29
- Hazard warning flasher switch	6-2
- Ignition switch positions	5-8
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)	5-28
- Interior lights	2-38
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)	5-26
- Locking with power door lock switch	3-5
- Main lighting	2-26
- Rain-sensing auto wiper	2-30
- Rear window wiper and washer	2-31
- Seat heating	1-3
- Steering-wheel — Audio	4-25
- Turn signal switch	2-29
- Windscreen wiper and washer	2-30

T

Tachometer	2-2
Tail gate	3-16
Three-way catalyst	5-3
- Care	5-3
- Information	5-3
Tilting steering wheel	3-17
Tonneau board	2-37
Towing	6-10
- Precautions	5-48, 6-9
- Recommendations	6-10
- Tow bar Installation	5-49
- Tow truck towing	6-9
- Trailer	5-48
- Tyre pressure	5-49
- Your vehicle	6-9

Trailer	
- Maximum load limits (South Africa)	5-49
- Tow bar Installation	5-49
- Towing	5-48
Transferring registration to another country	9-7
Transmission	
- Driving – Xtronic	5-14
- Manual Transmission (MT) operation	5-12
Travelling	9-7
Trip computer	2-24
Troubleshooting guide	
- Intelligent Key system	3-11
Turn signal	
- Bulb information	8-23
- Replacement	8-25
Tyres	
- Age	8-29
- Changing tyres and wheels	8-29
- Cold weather	5-58
- Equipment	5-58
- Flat tyre	6-2
- Inflation pressure	8-27
- Placard	9-9
- Rotation	8-28
- Sizes	9-7
- Snow chains	8-28
- Spare tyre	8-29
- Types	8-27
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	2-7, 5-4, 6-2
- Tyre pressure when towing	5-49
- Wear and damage	8-28
- Wheel balance	8-29
- Wheels and tyres	8-27, 9-7

U

Universal child restraints	
- Front and rear seats	1-12
USB (Universal Serial Bus)	
- Care	4-24
- Connection Port	4-30
- Operation	4-30
- Precautions	4-21

V

Vanity mirror	3-19
Variable voltage control	8-21
Vehicle	
- Security	5-56
Vehicle identification	9-8
- Engine serial number	9-8
- Number (VIN) (chassis number)	9-8
- Number (VIN) plate	9-8
Vehicle information display	2-13
- Oil control system	2-23
- Settings	2-13
- Trip computer	2-24
- Warnings and indicators	2-8
Vents	4-2
Viscosity number (SAE)	9-4

W

Warning labels	
- Air bag	1-28
Warning lights	
- Air bag - Passenger	1-29

Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders	2-4
- Intelligent Key system	3-9
Washing	7-2
Waxing	7-3
Wheels	
- Balancing	8-29
- Changing tyres and wheels	8-29
- Cleaning	7-3
- Installation	6-6
- Sizes	9-7
- Wheels and tyres	8-27, 9-7
Window washer	
- Fluid	8-17
Windows	
- Automatic function	2-33
- Manual windows	2-34
- Power windows	2-33
- Timer	2-33
Windscreen	
- Wiper and washer switch	2-30
Winter	
- Precautions	5-58
- Special equipment	5-58
Wiper blades	8-16
- Cleaning	8-16
- Replacement	8-16
Wipers	
- Operation (Rear window)	2-31
- Rain-sensing auto wiper	2-30
- Windscreen wiper and washer switch	2-30

X

Xtronic transmission	
- Driving	5-14

PETROL STATION INFORMATION

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the catalytic converter.

HR09DET engine:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

NOTE

For models with HR09DET engine: If unleaded premium petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 87 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON) is recommended.

HR10DET engine:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

NOTE

For models with HR10DET engine: If unleaded premium petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 87 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON) is recommended.

HR10DDT engine:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

NOTE

For models with HR10DDT engine: If unleaded premium petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 87 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON) is recommended.

BR10DE engine:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

Diesel engine

Diesel fuel above 51 cetane and with less than 10 ppm of sulphur (EN590 and Euro 6 specification) must be used.

For further details, see "Capacities and recommended fluids/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section.

CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine, this can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not add petrol or other alternate fuels to diesel fuel.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below -7°C (20°F). Cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel and may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL*

For further details, see "Capacities and recommended fluids/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section.

COLD TYRE PRESSURE

See the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

ENVIRONMENT (End of Life Vehicles)

ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN



Today, the efforts made by NISSAN to fulfil our responsibilities to protect and sustain the environment are far-reaching. Within NISSAN, we promote the highest levels of practice in every region and in every area of operations.

COMPLIANCE AT EVERY STEP

NISSAN focuses on ensuring that end of life vehicle components are reused, recycled or recovered, and guarantees compliance with EU legislation (the End of Life Vehicle Directive).

WE BUILD OUR VEHICLES WITH RECYCLING IN MIND

Reducing landfill waste, emissions, conserving natural resources, and enhancing recycling activities are emphasised daily in our manufacturing, sales and service operations and in the disposal of end of life vehicles (ELV).

Design phase

To reduce environmental impact we have developed your NISSAN vehicle to be 95% recoverable. We mark the components to facilitate dismantling, recycling and to reduce hazardous substances. We carefully verify and control substances of concern. We have already reduced to a minimum the cadmium, mercury and lead in your NISSAN vehicle. NISSAN includes recycled material in your vehicle and looks for opportunities to increase the percentage of recycled materials used.

Manufacturing phase

NISSAN plants based in the UK and Spain already achieve a recycling rate of over 90% and are looking for further improvements. The UK plant installed 10 wind turbines to cut carbon dioxide emissions at power plants by more than 3,000 tonnes per year. NMISA (Spain) uses a solar panel water heating system to save energy. This will generate 33% of the energy consumed in the baths during the painting of your vehicle.

Production and distribution phase

Using resources efficiently to reduce the amount of waste generated during the production and distribution stage. NISSAN promotes activities based on Reducing, Reusing, and Recycling materials whenever possible. NISSAN's goal is to achieve a 100% recycling rate for operations in Japan and globally.

Use and service phase

NISSAN dealers are our window to you, our customer. In order to meet your expectations they provide not only high quality services but are also environmentally responsible. NISSAN promotes activities to recycle the waste generated as a result of service centre activities.

Disposal phase

Recycle your end of life vehicle or its components. When your NISSAN reaches the end of its life, and is no longer suitable for daily use, it still has value. You can help prevent waste affecting the environment by bringing your NISSAN to be recycled at our collection networks in your area. Our collection networks guarantee no cost for the treatment of your

ELV. For further information on how and where to dispose of your ELV refer to your local NISSAN dealer or consult: www.nissan-global.com.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT WHEN DRIVING

Your driving behaviour has significant impact on fuel economy and the environment. Follow the tips below for better fuel-efficiency, better driving habits, and to be environmentally friendly by reducing emissions:

Fuel efficient driving

Anticipating traffic conditions and acting accordingly reduces fuel consumption, helping to protect our natural environment. Take your foot off the accelerator while approaching traffic lights and avoid last minute braking when the light turns red. Avoid speeding, harsh acceleration, and strong braking. The gain in time does not offset pollution of the environment. Try to maintain speed when driving uphill to reduce fuel consumption and pollution. Maintain speed or allow the vehicle to go slower where traffic allows.

Close windows when driving

Driving with a window open at 100 km/h (62 MPH) increases fuel consumption by up to 4%. Driving with the windows closed allows for better fuel economy.

Optimise the use of air conditioning

The air conditioning system has a positive effect on driving and vehicle safety through comfort cooling and dehumidifying, drivers are more alert and have better visibility when window demisting/defogging becomes necessary. However, use of the air conditioning system will increase fuel consumption substantially in an urban environment. Optimise the use of air conditioning by using the vents as much as possible.

Use the parking brake on slopes

Use the parking brake when holding your vehicle on a slope. Avoid using the clutch to hold your vehicle as this leads to unnecessary fuel consumption and wear.

Maintain a safe distance

Anticipate traffic conditions for a smoother drive and to assure comfort and safety during your trip. Drive and maintain a safe distance from other vehicles while in traffic. This will help reduce fuel consumption as you will not be constantly tapping your brakes.

Check your tyre pressure

Low tyre pressure increases fuel consumption as well as the use of non-recommended tyres. Correct tyre pressure will maximise the grip of your vehicle and optimise fuel consumption.

Have your car serviced regularly

Regular service allows you to run your vehicle in optimal condition and with the best fuel efficiency. Have your vehicle serviced by your NISSAN dealer to ensure that it is maintained to its original standard.

AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted)



NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NE JAMAIS utiliser un dispositif de retenue pour enfant de type dos à la route sur un siège protégé par un AIRBAG ACTIF placé devant lui. Cela peut entraîner la MORT de l'ENFANT ou des BLESSURES GRAVES.

Installieren Sie niemals ein entgegen der Fahrtrichtung angeordnetes Kinderrückhaltesystem auf einem Sitz mit aktiviertem Frontairbag. Es könnte zum Tod oder schweren Verletzungen des Kindes führen.

No instalar nunca los sistemas de retención para niños (sillitas de niño) de espaldas al sentido de la marcha en el asiento del pasajero protegido por un AIRBAG frontal ACTIVO. Esto puede provocar la MUERTE del niño o DAÑARLE SERIAMENTE.

«NON INSTALLARE MAI un seggiolino per bambini rivolto con verso opposto al senso di marcia su un sedile protetto da un AIRBAG frontale ATTIVO. In caso di incidente questo potrebbe risultare molto pericoloso per l'incolumità del bambino.»

Plaats nooit een kinderzitje achterstevoren op de passagiersstoel voorin als de airbags van de voorpassagier niet zijn uitgeschakeld. Dit kan ernstige of zelfs dodelijke verwondingen van het kind veroorzaken.

NUNCA utilize um sistema de retenção de criança virado para a traseira num banco protegido por um AIRBAG ACTIVO à sua frente, porque pode ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES na CRIANÇA.

W żadnym przypadku NIE NALEŻY stosować fotelików dla dzieci skierowanych twarzą do tyłu przed siedzeniami chronionymi AKTYWNA PODUSZKA POWIETRZNA. Może to doprowadzić do POWAŻNYCH OBRAŻEŃ lub nawet ŚMIERCI DZIECKA.

NIKDY nepoužívejte dětskou sedačku směřující dozadu na sedadle s AKTIVNÍM čelním AIRBAGEM, mohlo by dojít k USMRCENÍ nebo VÁŽNĚMU ZRANĚNÍ DÍTĚTE.

Önünde AKTİF BİR HAVA YASTIĞI ile korununan bir koltuğa hiç bir zaman yüzü geriye bakan bir çocuk koltuğu KOYMAYIN, bu ÇOCUĞUN ÖLÜMÜNE veya CİDDİ ŞEKİLDE YARALANMASINA neden olabilir.

Nu folosiți NICIODATĂ un scaun pentru copil cu spatele la direcția de deplasare pe un scaun protejat de un AIRBAG ACTIV amplasat în fața sa, deoarece există riscul de DECES sau RĂNIRE GRAVĂ a copilului.

SOHA ne használnáljon hátrafelé néző gyermekülést olyan ülésen, amelyet előlről AKTÍV LÉGZSÁK véd, mert az a GYERMEK HALÁLÁT vagy SÚLYOS SÉRÜLÉSÉT okozhatja.

“ΑΠΑΓΟΡΕΥΕΤΑΙ η τοποθέτηση παιδικού καθίσματος, με την πλάτη προς το εμπρόσθιο μέρος του αυτοκινήτου, στο κάθισμα του συνοδηγού, επειδή μπροστά του υπάρχει ΕΝΕΡΓΟΣ ΜΕΤΩΠΙΚΟΣ ΑΕΡΟΣΑΚΟΣ. Μπορεί να επέλθει, ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟΣ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ του ΠΑΙΔΙΟΥ”.

Använd ALDRIG en bakåtvänd barnstol på ett säte som skyddas av en AKTIVERAD AIRBAG framför det; LIVSFARA eller risk för ALLVARLIGA SKADOR.

ÄLÄ KOSKAAN käyttää kasvot taaksepäin suunnattua lastenistuinta istuimella, jossa on KÄYTÖSSÄ OLEVA TURVATYNNY. Seurauksena voi olla KUOLEMA tai LAPSEN VAKAVA LOUKKAANTUMINEN.

Brug ALDRIG et bagudvendt barnesæde på et sæde, der er beskyttet af en AKTIV AIRBAG foran det. Det kan resultere i DØD eller ALVORLIG PERSONSKADE på BARNET.



NEMOJTE upotrebljavati sjedalicu za djecu okrenutu prema natrag na sjedalu ispred kojega se nalazi zaštićeni AKTIVNI ZRAČNI JASTUK, može doći do SMRTONOSNIH ili OZBILJNIH OZLJEDA za DIJETE.

NIKOLI ne namestite otroškoga sedea, obrnjenega v nasprotni smeri smeri vožnje, v primeru VKLOPLJENE varnostne blazine. To lahko povzroči OTROKOVO SMRT ali HUDE TELESNE POŠKODBE.

Никога не устанавляйте обращенное назад детское удерживающее сиденье на переднем пассажирском сиденье при неотключенной подушке безопасности. Это может привести к смерти ребенка или к тяжелым повреждениям.

NIKDY nepoužívajte detskú sedačku smerujúcu dozadu na sedadle s AKTÍVNYM čelným AIRBAGOM, mohlo by prísť k USMRTENIU alebo VÁŽNEMU ZRANENIU DIETĎA.

ÄRGE kasutage seljaga sõidusuunas laste turvatooli istmel, mille ees on AKTIIVNE TURVAPADI. LAPS võib saada TÕSISE KEHAVIGASTUSE või HUKKUDA.

NEIEVIETOJĒT ar skatu pretēji braukšanas virzienam vērstu bērnu sēdekļi šajā sēdekļī, ja tā priekšā uzstādītais GAISA SPILVENS ir AKTIVIZĒTS, – tas BĒRNAM var radīt NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS vai pat izraisīt BĒRNA NĀVI.

NUNCA utilize uma cadeirinha protetora para crianças voltada para a traseira em um assento que seja protegido por um AIRBAG ATIVO na frente do assento. Podem ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES para a CRIANÇA.

NIEKADA nevežkite vaiku prie autobobilio sėdynės atvirkščiai judėjimo kryptčiai pritvirtintoje specialioje kėdutėje, jeigu ši sėdynė apsaugota VEIKIANČIA SAUGOS PAGALVE, nes VAIKUI kyla MIRTINAS ar SUNKAUS SUŽEIDIMO pavojus.

Ніколи не встановлюйте дитяче крісло спинкою вперед на сидінні, передня ПОДУШКА БЕЗПЕКИ якого не заблокована. Ризик ЗАГИБЕЛІ або ТЯЖКИХ ТРАВМ дитини.

„Никога на използвайте детско столче за автомобил, монтирано с гръб към движението, на седалка оборудвана с предпазна въздушна възглавница пред нея. Съществува риск за живота или сериозно нараняване на детето!“

يحذر نهائياً تثبيت مقعد الطفل بشكل عكسي على القعد المحمي بوسادة هوائية نشطة أمام مقعد الطفل، فمن الممكن أن يتسبب ذلك في وفاة الطفل أو إصابته بجروح خطيرة

ALDREI má nota festingar sem snúa afturábak á sæti sem varið er með ACTIVE AIRBAG að framan. Það getur valdið DAUÐA eða ALVARLEGUM MEIÐSLUM á BARNINU.

Na sedež, ki je spredaj zaščiten z ZRAČNO BLAZINO, NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža tako, da otrok gleda nazaj: nevarnost SMRTI ali RESNE TELESNE POŠKODBE OTROKA

هرگز از کمربند کودک رو به پشت در روبروی صندلی حفاظت شده توسط ACTIVE AIRBAG (کیسه هوای فعال) استفاده نکنید. این کار ممکن است باعث مرگ یا جراحت شدید در کودک شود.

절대로 능동형 에어백이 전면에 설치된 좌석에 후향식 어린이 보호시트를 사용하지 마십시오. 어린이에게 심각한 상해를 입히거나 사망에 이르게 할 수 있습니다.

前部に作動可能なエアバッグが装着されているシートに、後ろ向きのチャイルドシートを絶対に使用しないでください。お子様に死や大けがを招く恐れがあります。

禁止在座椅前部安全气囊激活的情况下，在该座椅上使用后向儿童安全座椅，可能造成儿童严重受伤甚至死亡。

QUICK REFERENCE

- In case of emergency ... 6-2
(Flat tyre, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... 5-2
- How to read the meters and gauges ... 2-2
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... 8-2
- Technical information ... 9-2

SECURITY INFORMATION

As owner of this vehicle important codes have been supplied to you that may be required by your NISSAN dealer to duplicate keys or repair the radio.

Please fill in the allocated areas or attach sticker(s) if available. Remove this page and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.

SECURITY INFORMATION

Radio security code
(where fitted)

--	--	--	--

Key number

--	--	--	--	--

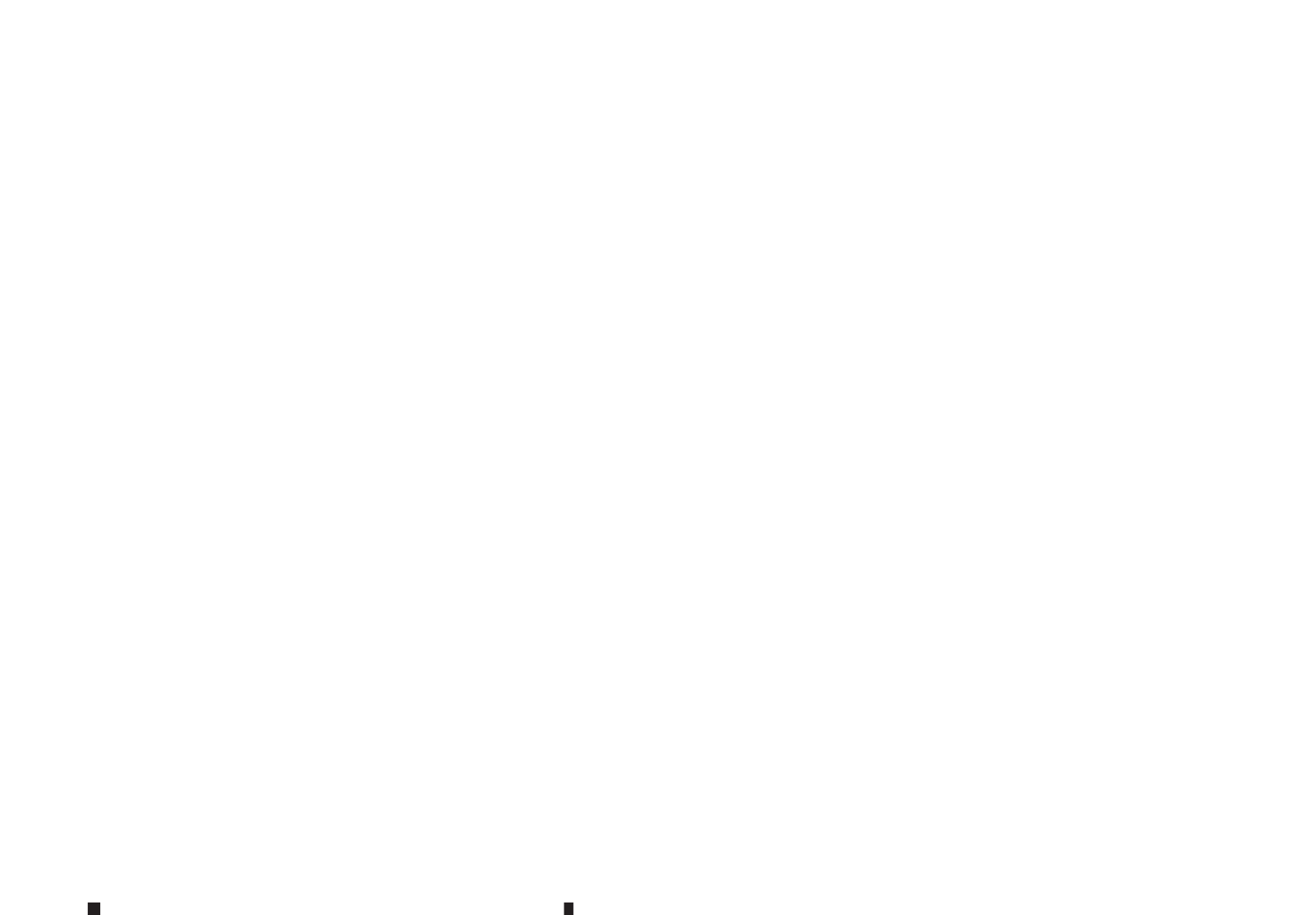
Wheel lock key code
(where fitted)

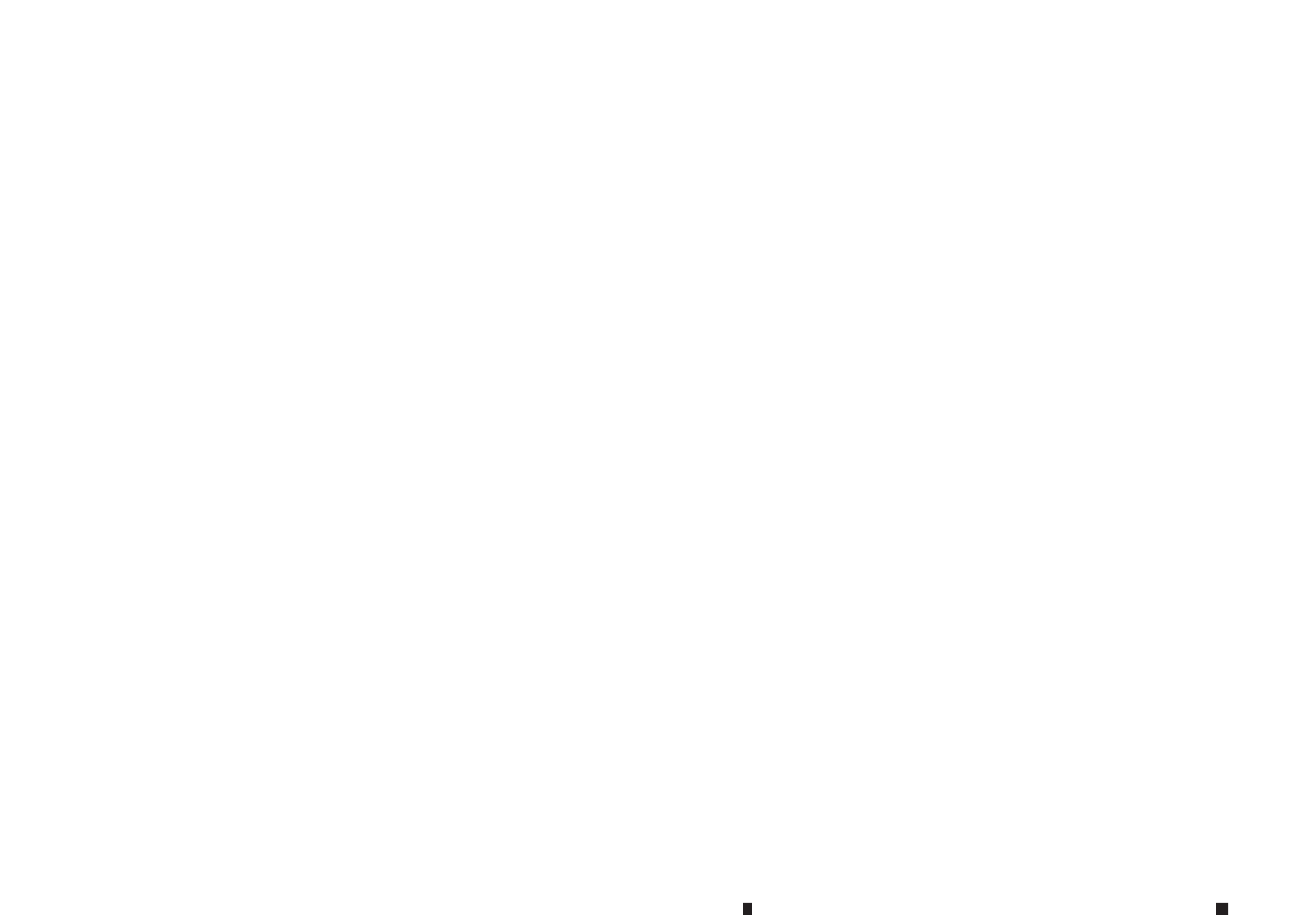
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Remove this page from the manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.







NISSAN



OM19EN-0K14E0GOM

Printing: November 2018 (01)
Publication No.: OM19EN-0K14E0GOM
Printed in France
Nissan International SA - Switzerland

K14-ENG2